

Deformations of Special Structures in Dimensions 6 and 7

by

Caleb Suan

BMath, University of Waterloo, 2019

MMath, University of Waterloo, 2020

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF
THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

The Faculty of Graduate and Postdoctoral Studies

(Mathematics)

THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

(Vancouver)

April 2025

© Caleb Suan 2025

The following individuals certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate and Postdoctoral Studies for acceptance, the thesis entitled:

Deformations of Special Structures in Dimensions 6 and 7

submitted by **Caleb Suan** in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of **Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics**.

Examining Committee:

Sébastien Picard, Assistant Professor, Mathematics, UBC
Supervisor

Albert Chau, Professor, Mathematics, UBC
Supervisory Committee Member

Jingyi Chen, Professor, Mathematics, UBC
Supervisory Committee Member

Mark Van Raamsdonk, Professor, Physics and Astronomy, UBC
University Examiner

Stephen Gustafson, Professor, Mathematics, UBC
University Examiner

Abstract

In this thesis, we study three problems in non-Kähler Calabi–Yau geometry and G_2 -geometry centered on Reid’s Fantasy [Rei87] and the Hull–Strominger system [Hul86, Str86].

The first concerns the geometrization of conifold transitions, processes which allow us to traverse the moduli space of compact Calabi–Yau threefolds. Work of Fu–Li–Yau [FLY12] and of Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24] has constructed metrics on both sides of this process which are partial solutions to the Hull–Strominger system. Using these (conformally) balanced and Hermitian Yang–Mills metrics, we show that conifold transitions are continuous in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology.

The next focuses on the Anomaly flow of Phong–Picard–Zhang [PPZ18b]. We extend their ideas from the $\alpha' = 0$ case and compute integral Shi-type estimates along the flow for general slope parameter α' . We achieve this by adapting an integration-by-parts type argument instead of the usual Maximum Principle techniques in order to deal with the extra terms that appear. From this, we obtain a smallness condition on α' that allows the flow to be extended from $[0, \tau)$ to a larger interval $[0, \tau + \epsilon)$.

Finally, we study the relationship between Calabi–Yau geometry and G_2 -geometry by considering geometric flows on S^1 -fibrations over Calabi–Yau threefolds. In particular, we construct families of closed and coclosed G_2 -structures on these fibrations and apply the Laplacian flow and (modified) cflow respectively. Using these Ansätze, we show that on a trivial fibration these flows reduce to particular Monge–Ampère flows on the base manifold. We perform a similar analysis on contact Calabi–Yau 7-folds and obtain conditions for these families to satisfy the flows.

Lay Summary

This thesis studies several problems related to the Hull–Strominger system – a system of equations from heterotic string theory that provide supersymmetric conditions on a manifold.

First, we show that a certain type of deformation – called a conifold transition – is continuous when using special structures from the Hull–Strominger system, despite passing through an intermediate space with singularities.

Next, study the long-time behaviour of the Anomaly flow – a geometric method of finding solutions to the system. In particular, we prove a smallness condition on a parameter α' which allows us to extend the flow further.

Finally, we consider the relationship between $SU(3)$ - and G_2 -structures, which respectively come from special geometries in 6 and 7 dimensions. We do this by deforming G_2 -structures and noting their effect on the underlying $SU(3)$ -structures.

Preface

This thesis is split into two parts and is based on four preprints written during the course of my doctoral studies. Part I covers topics in non-Kähler Calabi–Yau geometry and is largely based on joint work with Benjamin Friedman and Sébastien Picard [FPS24], as well as a singly-authored paper [Sua24]. Both of these works have been submitted for publication.

Part II covers topics related to flows in G_2 -geometry and their relation to (transverse) Calabi–Yau geometry. It is based on a joint paper with Sébastien Picard [PS24] (published in *Mathematical Research Letters* 31 (2024) No. 6, pp. 1837 – 1877) and a preprint written with Henrique N. Sá Earp and Julieth Saavedra [SESS24] which has also been submitted for publication.

Work in each collaborative project was done equally by all contributing authors.

No generative AI was used for any aspects of this work.

Table of Contents

Abstract	iii
Lay Summary	iv
Preface	v
Table of Contents	vi
List of Tables	ix
List of Figures	x
Acknowledgements	xi
Dedication	xiii
I Non-Kähler Calabi–Yau Geometry	1
1 Introduction	2
1.1 Calabi–Yau Manifolds	2
1.2 Conifold Transitions	3
1.2.1 Local Models	3
1.2.2 Global Processes and Friedman’s Condition	5
1.2.3 Topological Changes	7
1.3 The Hull–Strominger System	7
2 Geometrizing Conifold Transitions	10
2.1 Metrics on the Small Resolutions, Cones, and Conifolds	10
2.1.1 Candelas–de la Ossa Metrics on the Local Model	10
2.1.2 Balanced Metrics on the Small Resolution	13

Table of Contents

2.1.3	Hermitian Yang–Mills Metrics on the Small Resolution	14
2.2	Metrics on the Smoothings	15
2.2.1	Candelas–de la Ossa Metrics on the Local Model	15
2.2.2	Balanced Metrics on the Smoothings	17
2.2.3	Hermitian Yang–Mills Metrics on the Smoothings	19
2.3	Cones and Conifolds as Complete Metric Spaces	20
2.4	Notation and Conventions	21
3	Gromov–Hausdorff Continuity of Conifold Transitions	23
3.1	The Gromov–Hausdorff Topology	23
3.2	The Regular Case	24
3.2.1	Gromov–Hausdorff versus Uniform Convergence	25
3.2.2	The Small Resolution Metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}$	27
3.2.3	The Smoothing Metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$	28
3.2.4	The Small Resolution Metrics \widehat{H}_a	32
3.2.5	The Smoothing Metrics H_t	33
3.3	The Singular Case	34
3.3.1	Reduction of Curves	35
3.3.2	The Main Lemma	37
3.3.3	Estimates on the Small Resolution	41
3.3.4	Estimates on the Smoothings	46
4	The Anomaly Flow	52
4.1	Evolution Equations	52
4.2	Integral Shi-Type Estimates	55
4.2.1	Base Assumptions and Notation	55
4.2.2	Estimates on $\ D^k \text{Rm}\ $ and $\ D^{k+1} T\ $	56
4.2.3	Estimates on $\ D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\ $ and $\ D^{k+2} T\ $	69
4.2.4	Sobolev Embedding and Induction	72
4.3	Lowering the Base Assumptions	73
4.3.1	The $k = 2$ Case	73
4.3.2	The $k = 1$ Case	76
4.4	Long-time Existence	94
4.4.1	C^0 - and C^1 -Bounds	94
4.4.2	C^k -Bounds	95

Table of Contents

II	G_2-Geometry	97
5	Introduction	98
5.1	Manifolds with G_2 -Structure	98
5.2	The G_2 -Strominger System and G_2 -Anomaly Flow	101
5.3	G_2 -Structures from SU(3)-Structures	103
5.3.1	G_2 -Structures on Trivial S^1 -Fibrations	103
5.3.2	G_2 -Structures on Contact Calabi–Yau 7-Folds	104
6	The Laplacian Flow	107
6.1	Properties of the Laplacian Flow	107
6.2	Evolution Equations for the Base Structures	108
6.3	A Solution from the MA $^{\frac{1}{3}}$ Flow	111
7	The (Modified) Laplacian Coflow	115
7.1	Properties of the Coflows	115
7.1.1	The Laplacian Coflow	115
7.1.2	The Modified Laplacian Coflow	116
7.2	Evolution Equations for the Base Structures	117
7.2.1	Trivial S^1 -Fibrations	117
7.2.2	Contact Calabi–Yau 7-Folds	124
8	Convergence of Solutions	133
8.1	Parabolic Complex Monge–Ampère Flows	133
8.2	Limits at Infinity	137
	Bibliography	140
	Appendices	149
A	Identities for Hermitian Metrics and Chern Connections	150
B	The (Local) Maps Φ_t	154
C	Sasakian Manifolds	156
C.1	Contact and Almost-Contact Structures	156
C.2	Basic Forms and Deformations of Sasakian Structures	159
D	Structures Induced from G_2-Structures	162
D.1	Hermitian and Riemannian Metrics	162
D.2	Local Computations	164

List of Tables

2.1	Notational Examples for Quantities involving Metrics	21
-----	--	----

List of Figures

- 1.1 A conifold transition contracts $(-1, -1)$ -curves on \widehat{X} to points on X_0 and smooths them out to 3-spheres on X_t 5

Acknowledgements

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisor Sébastien Picard for his guidance and expertise over the past four years. He has been an integral component throughout my doctoral studies – from his encouragement in studying different things and attending various events to simply being an all-around great guy to talk to. I very much appreciate the opportunity that I had to learn from him and look forward to accomplishing more together in the future.

I also thank Spiro Karigiannis for his continued mentorship and support through the pandemic and even after I finished my studies at Waterloo. The experience that I gained from his training has been influential in both my research ability and confidence. I am grateful that I have still been able to both work with and learn from him over the years and hope for this to continue.

I am thankful for the opportunities that I had working on projects alongside Henrique Sá Earp, Julieth Saavedra, and Benji Friedman. It was an insightful experience to be able to bounce ideas around with them and learn new topics from different perspectives.

The people at the Department of Mathematics at UBC has been extremely helpful during my time here. I want to express my gratitude to Jingyi Chen and Albert Chau for being part of my supervisory committee and providing advice to me along the way. I additionally thank Fok Shuen Leung for his help regarding teaching in recent years. Despite me not being on campus particularly often, I also appreciate the friends and acquaintances that I have made along the way at UBC. It was always a pleasure to have someone to work with on assignments, chat with about math, or lament some of our shared experiences as graduate students.

Outside of academics, I would like to thank my friends from Waterloo, who still play games and hang out with me despite the geographical and time differences. I also thank my friends from Port Moody Secondary and the

Acknowledgements

Metro Vancouver area, who have graciously welcomed me back after I left BC for years with little to no contact in between.

I am grateful for my parents, John and Huah Sin, and their unwavering support in my studies. They have always encouraged me to pursue my passion in mathematics and have been a major component in my upbringing. This thesis would not have been possible without their love and care for me, and the opportunities that arose from bringing me to Canada.

I especially want thank Amy Tan, for being my support and confidante throughout the years. She has picked me up when I felt down or stuck, and has pushed me to be the best version of myself in whatever I do. Despite the physical distance at times, she has always been there for me – her love and encouragement helping me through.

Last but not least, I thank God for His blessings and favour upon me.

Dedication

To everyone who misread “Calabi” as “Caleb”.

Part I

Non-Kähler Calabi–Yau Geometry

Chapter 1

Introduction

We begin with an introduction on non-Kähler Calabi–Yau geometry, specializing quickly to the complex dimension 3 setting.

1.1 Calabi–Yau Manifolds

Definition 1.1.1. A Calabi–Yau n -fold X is a compact complex manifold of complex dimension n with finite fundamental group and trivial canonical bundle.

In general, we do not require that a Calabi–Yau manifold admit a Kähler metric and will explicitly state when one is assumed to exist.

Since X has trivial canonical bundle, we have that there exists some nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(n, 0)$ -form Υ on X . Given a Hermitian metric ω on X , we can write the norm of Υ with respect to ω by the local formula

$$\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 = \frac{|f|^2}{\det g_{p\bar{q}}}. \quad (1.1)$$

Here

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} g_{j\bar{k}} dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}} \quad (1.2)$$

and

$$\Upsilon = f dz^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dz^n. \quad (1.3)$$

where f is a local holomorphic function.

We will sometimes refer to a pair (ω, Υ) as a $SU(3)$ -structure.

If ω is a Ricci-flat Kähler metric, then the norm $\|\Upsilon\|_\omega$ is constant. Using the complex structure J , we also have a Riemannian metric g related to ω by $\omega(Y, Z) = g(JY, Z)$ (see Appendix D for more details on this relation). We will often use g and ω interchangeably to denote the Kähler form/metric structure on X .

1.2 Conifold Transitions

An important process in non-Kähler Calabi–Yau geometry is that of a conifold transition. This deforms one Calabi–Yau threefold \widehat{X} into a family of others via a blowdown followed by a smoothing, while passing through an intermediate singular space.

1.2.1 Local Models

We first look at conifold transitions by studying how they act on their local models. Consider the total space of the bundle

$$\widehat{V} = \mathcal{O}(-1) \oplus \mathcal{O}(-1) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^1. \quad (1.4)$$

Using the usual coordinate charts for \mathbb{P}^1 , we have two trivializations for the space \widehat{V} :

$$(U, (\lambda, u, v)) \text{ and } (U', (\lambda', u', v')), \quad (1.5)$$

where λ and λ' are coordinates on the base \mathbb{P}^1 and u, v, u' , and v' are fiber coordinates. The transition functions for these charts are

$$\lambda' = \lambda^{-1}, \quad u' = \lambda u, \quad v' = \lambda v. \quad (1.6)$$

This space can be regarded as a small blowup of the singular space

$$V_0 = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{C}^4 \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = 0 \right\}. \quad (1.7)$$

This can be seen by the holomorphic (scaled) blowdown map $\pi : \widehat{V} \rightarrow V_0$ given explicitly by

$$\pi(\lambda, u, v) = \left(\frac{\lambda v + u}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-\sqrt{-1}(\lambda v - u)}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-\sqrt{-1}(v + \lambda u)}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-(v - \lambda u)}{\sqrt{2}} \right). \quad (1.8)$$

From this expression, we can see that $\pi^{-1}(0)$ is the zero section $E \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$ of the bundle \widehat{V} . Away from the ordinary double point (ODP) singularity at the origin, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \pi^{-1}(z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4) \\ &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{-1}(z_3 - \sqrt{-1}z_4)}{z_1 - \sqrt{-1}z_2}, \frac{z_1 - \sqrt{-1}z_2}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{\sqrt{-1}(z_3 + \sqrt{-1}z_4)}{\sqrt{2}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (1.9)$$

1.2. Conifold Transitions

which shows that the restriction $\pi_{\widehat{V} \setminus E}$ is biholomorphic.

The space V_0 can be checked to be closed under addition and scalar multiplication and is hence a cone $[0, \infty) \times L$. The link L of this cone is $S^2 \times S^3$. To see this, we write $z_j = x_j + \sqrt{-1}y_j$ to rewrite the defining condition as

$$0 = \|x\|^2 - \|y\|^2 + 2\sqrt{-1}\langle x, y \rangle \quad (1.10)$$

where $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^4$. Checking real and imaginary parts, we must have

$$\|x\|^2 = \|y\|^2 \text{ and } \langle x, y \rangle = 0. \quad (1.11)$$

Consider the set where $\|z\|^2 = 2$ and so $\|x\|^2 = \|y\|^2 = 1$. We must have that $x \in S^3 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^4$. For each choice of x , the above conditions imply that y must be in the unit 2-sphere centered at $0 \in T_x S^3$. It follows that the set $\{z \in V_0 \mid \|z\|^2 = 2\}$ is diffeomorphic to the unit sphere bundle contained in the tangent bundle TS^3 , which is trivial. Rescaling, we see that $L \simeq S^2 \times S^3$.

The singular space V_0 can be smoothed out to the spaces

$$V_t = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{C}^4 \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = t \right\}. \quad (1.12)$$

This is achieved by considering the maps $\Phi_t : \mathbb{C}^4 \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^4$ defined by

$$\Phi_t(z) = z + \frac{t\bar{z}}{2\|z\|^2}, \quad (1.13)$$

where $\|\cdot\|$ is the usual norm on \mathbb{C}^4 . Routine computations (see Appendix B) show that indeed $\Phi_t : V_0 \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow V_t$ and that the restriction

$$\Phi_t : \left\{ z \in V_0 \mid \|z\|^2 > \frac{|t|}{2} \right\} \rightarrow \{z \in V_t \mid \|z\|^2 > |t|\} \quad (1.14)$$

is a diffeomorphism. We note that the condition defining V_t implies that $\|z\|^2 \geq |t|$ and so the image of the restriction only excludes the set $\{z \in V_t \mid \|z\|^2 = |t|\}$.

The excluded set can be shown to be a scaled S^3 . Indeed, using the same notation as we did when checking $L \simeq S^2 \times S^3$ and supposing that $t > 0$, we get that $\sum_j z_j^2 = t$ implies that

$$\|x\|^2 - \|y\|^2 = t, \quad \langle x, y \rangle = 0. \quad (1.15)$$

The second condition $\sum_j \|z_j\|^2 = |t|$ then gives

$$\|x\|^2 + \|y\|^2 = t. \tag{1.16}$$

It follows that $\|x\|^2 = 2t$ and $y = 0$ as desired. We can obtain the result for other values of t by rotating these appropriately. As such, we refer to this set as the vanishing sphere.

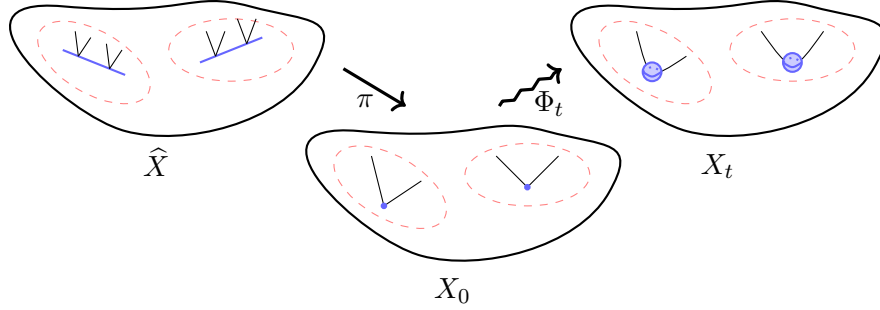


Figure 1.1: A conifold transition contracts $(-1, -1)$ -curves on \widehat{X} to points on X_0 and smooths them out to 3-spheres on X_t .

1.2.2 Global Processes and Friedman’s Condition

The local blowdown and smoothing process described above is what we would like to globalize. As such, we require a special type of curve.

Definition 1.2.1. A $(-1, -1)$ -curve $E \subseteq \widehat{X}$ is a smooth rational complex curve $E \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$ such that the normal bundle $N_{E \setminus \widehat{X}} \simeq \mathcal{O}(-1) \oplus \mathcal{O}(-1)$.

Given disjoint $(-1, -1)$ -curves $E_j \subseteq \widehat{X}$, we have disjoint open neighbourhoods $\widehat{U}_j \supseteq E_j$ that are biholomorphic to neighbourhoods of the zero section of the bundle $\widehat{V} = \mathcal{O}(-1) \oplus \mathcal{O}(-1) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^1$. This allows us to apply the local process and obtain a blowdown map $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0$, where X_0 is a singular space with isolated singular points at $s_j = \pi(E_j)$. In order to ensure that our local processes work globally, we require a homological condition given by R. Friedman.

Theorem 1.2.2 (R. Friedman [Fri86, Fri91]). *Let \widehat{X} be a Calabi–Yau three-fold and let $E_1, \dots, E_k \subseteq \widehat{X}$ be disjoint $(-1, -1)$ -curves. Let π be the blowdown map that contracts each E_j , resulting in the singular space X_0 with*

1.2. Conifold Transitions

ODP singularities $s_j = \pi(E_j)$. There exists a first-order deformation of X_0 smoothing each s_j if and only if there exists a relation

$$\sum_j \lambda_j [E_j] = 0 \text{ in } H^2(\widehat{X}, \mathbb{R}) \quad (1.17)$$

with each $\lambda_j \neq 0$.

It has been shown that if the $\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}$ -Lemma holds on our manifold, then these first-order deformations integrate to genuine smoothings (see [Kaw92, Ran92, Tia92]). Assuming that Friedman's Condition (Theorem 1.2.2) holds, we get a holomorphic family

$$\mu : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta \quad (1.18)$$

where $\Delta \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ denotes the complex unit disc such that $X_0 = \mu^{-1}(0)$ and the fibers $X_t = \mu^{-1}(t)$ are smooth complex manifolds for $t \neq 0$. A result of Kas–Schlessinger [KS72] shows that the family \mathcal{X} is locally biholomorphic to the model space

$$\mathcal{V} = \left\{ (z, t) \in \mathbb{C}^4 \times \mathbb{C} \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = t \right\} \quad (1.19)$$

near each ODP singularity. It can be shown that the resulting manifolds X_t have trivial canonical bundle and are also Calabi–Yau (see [Fri86] for an algebraic proof or [CGPY23] for a differential geometric proof).

Remark 1.2.3. We note here that the smoothings may only exist for t with $|t|$ sufficiently small. For simplicity, we shall rescale and assume that the parameter space includes the complex unit disc Δ .

Putting everything together, we can finally define a conifold transition.

Definition 1.2.4. Let \widehat{X} be a Calabi–Yau threefold. A conifold transition starting from \widehat{X} , denoted $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$, consists of a holomorphic map $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0$ and a family $\mu : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta$ with $X_0 = \mu^{-1}(0)$ such that

- i) the map $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0$ contracts a collection of disjoint $(-1, -1)$ -curves $E_1, \dots, E_k \subseteq \widehat{X}$ to isolated ODP singularities $s_1, \dots, s_k \in X_0$ and π is a biholomorphism between $\widehat{X} \setminus (E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_k)$ and $X_0 \setminus \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$; and
- ii) the total space \mathcal{X} is a smooth complex fourfold with a proper flat map $\mu : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta$, where $X_0 = \mu^{-1}(0)$ and each $X_t = \mu^{-1}(t)$ is a smooth complex threefold for $t \neq 0$.

1.2.3 Topological Changes

From the local geometry, we see that conifold transitions contract 2-cycles from the small resolution \widehat{X} and generate 3-cycles on the smoothings. These topological differences correspond to changes in Betti numbers b_k , in particular if a conifold transition $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$ contracts N curves spanning ℓ dimensions in homology, then

$$b_2(X_t) = b_2(\widehat{X}) - \ell, \quad b_3(X_t) = b_3(\widehat{X}) + 2(N - \ell). \quad (1.20)$$

A consequence of the above is that conifold transitions may not preserve the Kähler condition.

Example 1.2.5. Consider the projective quintic

$$\widehat{X} = \left\{ [z_0 : \dots : z_4] \in \mathbb{P}^4 \mid \sum_{j=0}^4 z_j^5 = 0 \right\}. \quad (1.21)$$

Since \widehat{X} is projective, it admits a Kähler metric and it can be shown that $b_2(\widehat{X}) = 1$. If we contract two linearly dependent $(-1, -1)$ -curves E_1, E_2 on \widehat{X} , we get that $N = 2$ and $\ell = 1$. From this, we see that $b_2(X_t) = 0$ and as such, the smoothings X_t cannot admit Kähler structures.

The above example presents an issue that the Kähler condition is incompatible with conifold transitions. An idea of Friedman [Fri91] and Reid [Rei87] to get around this is to include any spaces that can be reached from a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold in our central class of objects, which leaves us with the following central open questions:

Question 1.2.6. What spaces can be reached from a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold via conifold transitions? What properties do these space have? What geometry should we endow these spaces with?

1.3 The Hull–Strominger System

A major conjecture to these open questions comes in the form of Reid’s Fantasy, which conjectures that all Calabi–Yau threefolds can be linked by a sequence of conifold transitions [Rei87]. This has since been verified for large classes of examples (see *e.g.*, [ACJM96, CGH90]). Alongside the fact that conifold transitions do not preserve the Kähler condition, we see that

1.3. The Hull–Strominger System

a (Ricci-flat) Kähler metric is not the “correct” geometry for these spaces. A conjecture of Yau says that the model geometry should come from a pair of compatible metrics with the relevant compatibility coming from the Hull–Strominger system, a system of PDEs originating from heterotic string theory which describe conditions for supersymmetry.

Definition 1.3.1. Let X be a compact complex threefold with nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form Υ and let $E \rightarrow X$ be a holomorphic vector bundle. Fix a constant $\alpha' > 0$. A solution to the Hull–Strominger system with slope parameter α' consists of a pair of Hermitian metrics ω on X and H on E such that

$$F^{2,0} = F^{0,2} = 0, \quad \omega \wedge F^{1,1} = 0, \quad (1.22)$$

$$\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\omega - \alpha' \cdot \left(\text{tr}(\text{Rm} \wedge \text{Rm}) - \text{tr}(F \wedge F) \right) = 0, \quad (1.23)$$

$$d^\dagger\omega = \sqrt{-1}(\bar{\partial} - \partial) \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega, \quad (1.24)$$

where Rm and F are the Chern curvatures of ω and H respectively.

Proposed by Hull [Hul86] and Strominger [Str86], these equations generalize the compactification of the 10D heterotic string in [CHSW85]. The first of these equations is a Hermitian Yang–Mills (HYM) relation between the metrics ω and H . The second equation is called the heterotic Bianchi identity and comes from the Green–Schwarz anomaly cancellation [GS84]. The third equation, which at first glance seems to be a relation between the torsion of the metric ω , was shown by Li–Yau [LY05] to be equivalent to the conformally balanced condition

$$d(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \omega^2) = 0. \quad (1.25)$$

A proof of their result can be found in Appendix A.

Remark 1.3.2. Some authors may use other connections instead of the Chern connection in the definition of the Hull–Strominger system and the Anomaly flow in §4. Both of these can also be generalized to other dimensions (see *e.g.*, [PPZ19a]) and to manifolds with other special structures (see *e.g.*, [CGFT22, dIOLS18, dSGFLSE24, FIUV15, II05]). We will, however, restrict our attention to the complex dimension 3 setting and later, the G_2 setting in §5.2.

Using this, we have the aforementioned Reid’s Fantasy with modifications by Yau.

Conjecture 1.3.3 (Reid [Rei87], Yau). All Calabi–Yau threefolds can be linked by a sequence of conifold transitions. Further, each Calabi–Yau threefold admits a unique solution to the Hull–Strominger system (1.22) - (1.25) in a suitable cohomology class.

Since our main objects of study includes Kähler Calabi–Yau threefolds, the proposed geometry should generalize the notion of a (Ricci-flat) Kähler metric. We see this in the example below.

Example 1.3.4. Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler metric ω and holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . By Yau’s Theorem, there exists a unique Ricci-flat Kähler metric $\omega_{\text{CY}} \in [\omega]$. Let $E = T^{1,0}X$ be the holomorphic tangent bundle of X and set both connections ω and H equal to ω_{CY} . Since ω_{CY} is Ricci-flat, we get that H is Hermitian Yang–Mills with respect to ω and also that the norm $\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} = \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{\text{CY}}}$ is constant. The Kähler condition tells us that ω_{CY} and hence ω_{CY}^2 is closed. It follows that the pair $(\omega_{\text{CY}}, \omega_{\text{CY}})$ of Hermitian metrics solve (1.22) - (1.25) for any choice of slope parameter α' , as expected.

Chapter 2

Geometrizing Conifold Transitions

As conjectured by Reid’s Fantasy (Conjecture 1.3.3) we expect that there exist solutions to the Hull–Strominger system (1.22) - (1.25) on both sides of a conifold transition $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$. In this chapter, we discuss the problem of geometrizing conifold transitions and the metric constructions of Fu–Li–Yau [FLY12] and Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24].

2.1 Metrics on the Small Resolutions, Cones, and Conifolds

2.1.1 Candelas–de la Ossa Metrics on the Local Model

Recall our model space

$$\widehat{V} = \mathcal{O}(-1) \oplus \mathcal{O}(-1) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^1 \tag{2.1}$$

with trivializations

$$(U, (\lambda, u, v)) \text{ and } (U', (\lambda', u', v')). \tag{2.2}$$

We have a well-defined radius function $r : \widehat{V} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ given by

$$r(\lambda, u, v) = (1 + |\lambda|^2)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot (|u|^2 + |v|^2)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \tag{2.3}$$

Without the exponent of $\frac{1}{3}$, this function measures the distance from a point to the zero section $E \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$ along the fibers using the Fubini–Study metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FS}}$. The exponent is introduced so that the radius function coincides with the radius of the Calabi–Yau cone metric on the blowdown.

We can equip the space \widehat{V} with a family of scaling maps $S_R : \widehat{V} \rightarrow \widehat{V}$ for $R > 0$ defined by

$$S_R(\lambda, u, v) = (\lambda, R^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot u, R^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot v). \tag{2.4}$$

2.1. Metrics on the Small Resolutions, Cones, and Conifolds

These maps are compatible with the radius function r as

$$r \circ S_R = R \cdot r. \quad (2.5)$$

In [CdlO90], Candelas–de la Ossa look for a family of Ricci-flat Kähler metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a}$ on \widehat{V} of the form

$$\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a} = \sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}f_a(r^3) + 4a^2\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FS}}, \quad (2.6)$$

where $f_a(x) = f_a(r^3)$ is a smooth function. By imposing the Ricci-flat condition, they obtain a first-order ODE for f_a :

$$x(f'_a(x))^3 + 6a^2(f'_a(x))^2 = 1. \quad (2.7)$$

We note that if $f_1(x)$ is a solution for $a = 1$, then $f_a(x) = a^2 \cdot f_1(\frac{x}{a^3})$ is a solution for arbitrary $a > 0$.

The solution for $a > 0$ admits an expansion [CPY24] for $x \gg 1$ given in terms of $r = x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ by

$$f_a(r^3) = c_0 \cdot r^2 + c_1 \cdot a^2 \log(a^{-3}r) + c_2 \cdot a^4 r^{-2} + c_3 \cdot a^6 r^{-4} + \dots \quad (2.8)$$

for constants $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, \dots$. Thus after rescaling $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},1}$ such that $c_0 = \frac{1}{2}$, we have the following expansion for large radius $r \gg 1$:

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}r^2 &= c_{-1} \cdot a^2\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FS}} + c_1 \cdot a^2\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\log r \\ &+ c_2 \cdot a^4\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}r^{-2} + c_3 \cdot a^6\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}r^{-4} + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (2.9)$$

When $a = 0$, we instead have $f_0 = \frac{1}{2}r^2$ and get the metric

$$\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},0} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}r^2, \quad (2.10)$$

which is singular on the zero section E .

Using the (scaled) blowdown map $\pi : \widehat{V} \rightarrow V_0$ given by

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(\lambda, u, v) &= \left(\frac{\lambda v + u}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-\sqrt{-1}(\lambda v - u)}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-\sqrt{-1}(v + \lambda u)}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-(v - \lambda u)}{\sqrt{2}} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.11)$$

we get that the radius function r on \widehat{V} becomes $\|z\|^{\frac{2}{3}}$ on V_0 in the sense that

$$r(\lambda, u, v) = \|\pi(\lambda, u, v)\|^{\frac{2}{3}}. \quad (2.12)$$

As such, we will define another radius function $r : V_0 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ by

$$r(z) = \|z\|^{\frac{2}{3}}. \quad (2.13)$$

The singular space V_0 admits a Calabi–Yau cone metric

$$\omega_{\text{co},0} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} r^2 \quad (2.14)$$

which is well known [CdIO90] to be Ricci-flat Kähler and is a cone metric over the link $L = \{z \in V_0 \mid r(z) = 1\} \simeq S^2 \times S^3$. As such, we write

$$g_{\text{co},0} = dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L \quad (2.15)$$

where g_L is the pullback of a metric on L . The metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{co},0}$ and $g_{\text{co},0}$ coincide away from the zero section and singularity after identification by pullback.

Returning to the space \widehat{V} , we obtained a 1-parameter family of metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}$ for $0 \leq a \leq 1$ which we will refer to as the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics on the small resolution. This family of metrics satisfies two important properties:

(CO SR I) *Normalization*: For $0 < a \leq 1$, we have

$$\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a} = a^2 \cdot S_{a^{-1}}^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},1}). \quad (2.16)$$

(CO SR II) *Asymptotically Conical Decay*: There exists $C > 0$ independent of a such that for all $0 < a \leq 1$,

$$\|(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \leq C \cdot a^2 r^{-2}. \quad (2.17)$$

The asymptotic decay can be derived from (2.9) for $a = 1$. Pulling back the estimate when $a = 1$ back by S_a^* gives the estimate for general non-zero a . The estimate implies that the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}$ converge uniformly to the cone metric $g_{\text{co},0}$ on compact sets away from the zero section E .

In the sequel, we will work with neighbourhoods of the zero section in the local model \widehat{V} . As such, for $R > 0$, we define “tubular” neighbourhoods of radius R by

$$\widehat{T}(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq \widehat{V}. \quad (2.18)$$

Likewise, on the cone V_0 , we define the “disc” of radius R about the origin by

$$D_0(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq V_0. \quad (2.19)$$

2.1.2 Balanced Metrics on the Small Resolution

Under the assumption that the original Calabi–Yau threefold \widehat{X} admits a Kähler metric ω , Fu–Li–Yau [FLY12] constructed a family of balanced metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$ for $0 \leq a \leq 1$ on \widehat{X} based on the Candelas–de la Ossa local metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a}$. This was achieved using a gluing method that interpolates between the local metrics around contracted $(-1, -1)$ -curves and the ambient Ricci-flat Kähler metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}} \in [\omega]$ which exists by Yau’s Theorem (see also [CPY24, Chu12] for further details on the metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$). Their construction heavily exploits the known nature of the model neighbourhoods and produces metrics such that

$$d\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 = 0, \quad [\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2] = [\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}^2] \in H^4(\widehat{X}, \mathbb{R}). \quad (2.20)$$

For our purposes, we mainly make use of the following two properties:

(FLY SR I) *Local Model*: There exists $\delta > 0$ and $R > 1$ such that for all $0 \leq a \leq 1$, we have

$$\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}|_{\{r < \delta\}} = R \cdot \widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a}. \quad (2.21)$$

Here the function $r : \widehat{X} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ extends the local functions r defined on a neighborhood of the curves $E_j \subset \widehat{V}$ to the whole compact manifold \widehat{X} such that the set $\{r < \delta\}$ consists of small disjoint open neighborhoods containing the $(-1, -1)$ -curves E_1, \dots, E_k .

(FLY SR II) *Uniform Convergence*: For any compact set $K \subset \widehat{X} \setminus (E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_k)$, the sequence $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$ converges uniformly to $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},0}$ as $a \rightarrow 0$ on K .

For each $E_j \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$, these metrics satisfy

$$\int_{\mathbb{P}^1} \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } a \rightarrow 0. \quad (2.22)$$

The limiting metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},0}$ is singular on the curves E_1, \dots, E_k and only defines a genuine metric on $\widehat{X} \setminus (E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_k)$.

Let $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0$ be the blowdown map contracting the curves E_1, \dots, E_k and $s_j = \pi(E_j)$ be the singular points of X_0 . We write $(X_0)_{\text{reg}} = X_0 \setminus \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ to denote the regular part of X_0 . Since $\widehat{X} \setminus (E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_k) \simeq (X_0)_{\text{reg}}$, the limiting metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},0}$ defines a Riemannian structure $((X_0)_{\text{reg}}, \omega_{\text{FLY},0})$ with conical singularities.

2.1.3 Hermitian Yang–Mills Metrics on the Small Resolution

Using the balanced metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$ of Fu–Li–Yau and the additional assumption that \widehat{X} is also simply connected, Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24] were able to construct another family of metrics that satisfy the Hermitian Yang–Mills condition with respect to $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$. We briefly discuss their construction here. Recall that the initial manifold \widehat{X} is Kähler Calabi–Yau with some Ricci-flat Kähler metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}$.

As noted in [Yau93], by the de Rham Decomposition Theorem we have that if the tangent bundle $T^{1,0}\widehat{X}$ splits holomorphically, then \widehat{X} itself also splits holomorphically as a product. By dimensional considerations, at least one factor in this decomposition must be complex 1-dimensional and compactness requires that this be a torus. The simply connected condition rules this possibility out.

Since $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}$ is Ricci-flat Kähler on \widehat{X} , we have that $T^{1,0}\widehat{X}$ is polystable with respect to $[\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}]$. As such, we must have that $(\widehat{X}, \widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}})$ satisfies the stability condition

$$\frac{1}{\text{rank}F} \int_{\widehat{X}} c_1(F) \wedge \widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}^2 < 0 \quad (2.23)$$

for all torsion-free coherent proper subsheaves $F \subseteq T^{1,0}\widehat{X}$. The Fu–Li–Yau metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$ share the same square cohomology class with $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}$ (2.20). Hence

$$\frac{1}{\text{rank}F} \int_{\widehat{X}} c_1(F) \wedge \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 < 0 \quad (2.24)$$

and so the bundle $T^{1,0}\widehat{X}$ is stable with respect to each of the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}$. The Li–Yau [LY87] generalization of the Donaldson–Uhlenbeck–Yau Theorem [Don85, UY86] for Gauduchon metrics yields a family of Hermitian metrics \widehat{H}_a satisfying

$$F_{\widehat{H}_a} \wedge \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 = 0, \quad \int_{\widehat{X}} \log \left(\frac{\det \widehat{H}_a}{\det \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}} \right) d\text{vol}_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}} = 0. \quad (2.25)$$

The sequence of metrics \widehat{H}_a satisfies the following estimates:

Proposition 2.1.1 (Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24]). *There exist constants $C, C_p > 0$ for each $p \geq 0$ such that the metrics \widehat{H}_a satisfy*

$$C^{-1} \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a} \leq \widehat{H}_a \leq C \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}, \quad (2.26)$$

2.2. Metrics on the Smoothings

$$\|\nabla^p \widehat{H}_a\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}} \leq C_p \cdot r^{-p}. \quad (2.27)$$

The metric H_0 on $(X_0)_{\text{reg}}$ can be constructed as the limit of the \widehat{H}_a . This was done in [CPY24] by taking a subsequence of $\{\widehat{H}_a\}$, however the estimates in Proposition 2.1.1 actually imply that the full sequence converges on compact sets (see Appendix A of [FPS24] for the full argument). As such, there exists a Hermitian Yang–Mills metric H_0 over the singular space X_0 such that

$$F_{H_0} \wedge \omega_{\text{FLY},0}^2 = 0, \quad C^{-1} \cdot g_{\text{FLY},0} \leq H_0 \leq C \cdot g_{\text{FLY},0}. \quad (2.28)$$

Further, we also have that the sequence \widehat{H}_a converges uniformly to H_0 on any compact set $K \subseteq \widehat{X} \setminus (E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_k)$ as $a \rightarrow 0$.

2.2 Metrics on the Smoothings

2.2.1 Candelas–de la Ossa Metrics on the Local Model

Candelas–de la Ossa [CdLO90] also constructed Ricci-flat Kähler metrics $\omega_{\text{co},t}$ on the local models

$$V_t = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{C}^4 \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = t \right\} \quad (2.29)$$

for non-zero t . Here, we have the radius function $r : V_t \rightarrow [0, \infty)$

$$r(z) = \|z\|^{\frac{2}{3}} \quad (2.30)$$

matching the definition of those from the previous section. The Ansatz that Candelas–de la Ossa used for these spaces were likewise of the form

$$\omega_{\text{co},t} = \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_t(r^3), \quad (2.31)$$

where $f_t(x) = f_t(r^3)$ is a smooth function. By once again imposing the Ricci-flat condition, they arrive at another ODE for f_t :

$$x(f_t'(x))^3 + (f_t'(x))^2 f_t''(x - |t|^2) = \frac{1}{6}. \quad (2.32)$$

For $t = 0$, the solution is proportional to

$$f_0(r^3) = r^2 \quad (2.33)$$

2.2. Metrics on the Smoothings

and for non-zero t , the solution is proportional to

$$f_t(r^3) = \left(\frac{|t|^2}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \int_0^{\cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{r^3}{|t|}\right)} (\sinh(2\tau) - 2\tau)^{\frac{1}{3}} d\tau. \quad (2.34)$$

Like the metrics $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{co},a}$ on the small resolution, the metrics $\omega_{\text{co},t}$ are also asymptotic to the cone geometry $(V_0, \omega_{\text{co},0})$.

Even though the spaces V_t are distinct, we still have scaling maps by considering the larger space \mathbb{C}^4 . Given $R \neq 0$, we define $S_R : \mathbb{C}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^4$ by

$$S_R(z) = R^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot z. \quad (2.35)$$

The map S_R sends V_ρ to $V_{R^3 \cdot \rho}$ and satisfies

$$r \circ S_R = R \cdot r \text{ and } S_R^*(\omega_{\text{co},0}) = R^2 \cdot \omega_{\text{co},0}. \quad (2.36)$$

In order to compare $\omega_{\text{co},t}$ to the cone metric $\omega_{\text{co},0}$, we pullback by the map $\Phi_t : \mathbb{C}^4 \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^4$ from §1.2.1, which was defined by

$$\Phi_t(z) = z + \frac{t\bar{z}}{2\|z\|^2}. \quad (2.37)$$

One can show that the scaling maps and the maps Φ_t are related by

$$\Phi_t = S_{t^{\frac{1}{3}}} \circ \Phi_1 \circ S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}}. \quad (2.38)$$

The radius functions interact with Φ_t by

$$r(\Phi_t(z)) = \left((r(z))^3 + \frac{|t|^2}{4(r(z))^3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (2.39)$$

As such, for convenience, we define

$$\beta_{t,\rho} = \left(\rho^3 + \frac{|t|^2}{4\rho^3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (2.40)$$

Using the maps S_R and Φ_t , we have the analogous properties of the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $g_{\text{co},t}$ on the smoothings:

(CO SM I) *Normalization:* For $t \neq 0$, we have

$$g_{\text{co},t} = |t|^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}}^*(g_{\text{co},1}). \quad (2.41)$$

2.2. Metrics on the Smoothings

(CO SM II) *Asymptotically Conical Decay*: There exists a constant $C > 0$ independent of t such that for all $t \neq 0$,

$$\|(\Phi_t)^*(g_{\text{co},t}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \leq C \cdot |t|r^{-3}. \quad (2.42)$$

A consequence of this is that the metrics $g_{\text{co},t}$ approach $g_{\text{co},0}$ on compact sets away from the vanishing spheres $\{z \in V_t \mid \|z\|^2 = |t|\}$ as $t \rightarrow 0$.

The proof of the asymptotically conical decay estimate can be found in [CH13], where the estimate is given on $(V_1, g_{\text{co},1})$:

$$\|(\Phi_1)^*(g_{\text{co},1}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \leq C \cdot r^{-3}. \quad (2.43)$$

The generic estimate for $(V_t, g_{\text{co},t})$ follows by pulling back by $S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}}$.

As we did for the small resolution \widehat{V} and the cone V_0 , we also define the “disc” of radius $R > 0$ about the origin in V_t by

$$D_t(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq V_t. \quad (2.44)$$

2.2.2 Balanced Metrics on the Smoothings

We return to the global setting, where we have a holomorphic family $\mu : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta$ with smooth fibers $X_t = \mu^{-1}(t)$ for $t \neq 0$ and central fiber $X_0 = \mu^{-1}(0)$ with singularities $\{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ which are locally of the form $0 \in V_0$. Even though Example 1.2.5 shows that the compact complex manifolds X_t may not admit Kähler metrics, Fu–Li–Yau [FLY12] prove that they admit balanced metrics.

As we did in the case of the small resolutions, we first have to extend the local maps r and Φ_t to global objects. To do this, we note that there are disjoint open sets $\mathcal{U}_j \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ containing each singularity s_j such that \mathcal{U}_j is identified with

$$0 \in \mathcal{U} \subseteq \left\{ (z, t) \in \mathbb{C}^4 \times \mathbb{C} \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = t \right\}. \quad (2.45)$$

We can then extend the local functions $r(z) = \|z\|^{\frac{2}{3}}$ on \mathbb{C}^4 to a global function $r : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ with $r^{-1}(0) = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$.

Next, we can extend the local maps Φ_t to global diffeomorphisms

$$\Phi_t : X_0 \cap \left\{ r(z) > \left(\frac{|t|}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \right\} \rightarrow X_t \cap \{r(z) > |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}\} \quad (2.46)$$

2.2. Metrics on the Smoothings

such that Φ_t is the model smoothing on the local sets \mathcal{U}_j . This can be done by taking a horizontal lift ξ of the vector field $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}$ which agrees with the vector field generating the model smoothing. By flowing by the lift ξ , we obtain Φ_t .

The Fu–Li–Yau construction [FLY12] gives a sequence $\omega_{\text{FLY},t}$ of Hermitian metrics on X_t solving

$$d\omega_{\text{FLY},t}^2 = 0. \quad (2.47)$$

These are obtained first by a pullback and gluing construction followed by a perturbation to ensure the balanced condition holds. The first step yields auxiliary metrics $g_{\text{aux},t}$ while the second produces the final metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$.

We briefly outline this process below.

- Step 1: The expression for $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$ from [FLY12] is

$$\omega_{\text{aux},t}^2 = \text{pr}_t^{2,2} \left[(\Phi_t^{-1})^* \left(\omega_{\text{FLY},0}^2 - \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} (\rho_0 \cdot f_0(r^3)) \cdot \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_0(r^3) \right) + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} (\rho_t \cdot f_t(r^3)) \cdot \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_t(r^3) \right], \quad (2.48)$$

where the operator $\text{pr}_t^{2,2}$ denotes the projection onto the $(2, 2)$ -component with respect to the complex structure J_t on X_t , the functions ρ_0 and ρ_t are smooth cutoff functions, and the functions f_0 and f_t are as in (2.33) and (2.34).

These functions come from the local model $\omega_{\text{co},t} = \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_t(r^3)$, so that in a neighbourhood $\{r < \delta\}$, where the cutoff functions are identically 1, we have $\omega_{\text{aux},t}^2 = \omega_{\text{co},t}^2$. The metric $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$ is obtained by taking a square root of (2.48) (see *e.g.*, [Mic82]).

- Step 2: The perturbations correct the auxiliary metrics $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$ by setting

$$\omega_{\text{FLY},t}^2 = \omega_{\text{aux},t}^2 + \partial \bar{\partial}^\dagger \partial^\dagger \gamma_t - \bar{\partial} \partial^\dagger \bar{\partial}^\dagger \bar{\gamma}_t, \quad (2.49)$$

where $\gamma_t \in \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t)$ solves

$$E_t(\gamma_t) = \bar{\partial} \omega_{\text{aux},t}^2, \quad d\gamma_t = 0. \quad (2.50)$$

Here E_t denotes the Kodaira–Spencer operator [KS60], which is a 4th-order elliptic operator which acts on $(2, 3)$ -forms by

$$E_t = \partial \bar{\partial} \bar{\partial}^\dagger \partial^\dagger + \partial^\dagger \bar{\partial} \bar{\partial}^\dagger \partial + \partial^\dagger \partial. \quad (2.51)$$

2.2. Metrics on the Smoothings

The adjoints in the definition are taken with respect to the auxiliary metrics $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$.

The construction is made such that $d\omega_{\text{FLY},t}^2 = 0$, and the main part of the argument in [FLY12] is to prove that $\omega_{\text{FLY},t} > 0$ when $|t|$ is sufficiently small.

The two properties of these metrics that we shall need are the following:

(FLY SM I) *Local Model:* Near each singular point $s_j \in \mathcal{X}$, there exist constants $C, R_0, c_j > 0$ and such that if $|t|$ is sufficiently small, then

$$\sup_{\{r \leq R_0\}} \|g_{\text{FLY},t} - c_j \cdot g_{\text{co},t}\|_{g_{\text{co},t}} \leq C \cdot |t|^{\frac{2}{3}}. \quad (2.52)$$

(FLY SM II) *Uniform Convergence:* For any compact set $K \subseteq (X_0)_{\text{reg}}$, the sequence $\Phi_t^*(g_{\text{FLY},t})$ converges uniformly to $g_{\text{FLY},0}$ as $t \rightarrow 0$ on K .

These properties can be extracted from the estimates in [FLY12], and we refer to [CPY24] for further discussion.

2.2.3 Hermitian Yang–Mills Metrics on the Smoothings

In order to get approximate Hermitian Yang–Mills solutions on the smoothings, Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24] glued the pullback of the metric H_0 to the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics. These approximate metrics were perturbed to obtain true solutions H_t to the Hermitian Yang–Mills equations. The resulting metrics H_t on X_t solve

$$F_{H_t} \wedge \omega_{\text{FLY},t}^2 = 0, \quad \int_{X_t} \log \left(\frac{\det H_t}{\det g_{\text{FLY},t}} \right) d\text{vol}_{g_{\text{FLY},t}} = 0. \quad (2.53)$$

Their construction is such that

$$H_t = e^u \cdot H_{\text{aux},t}, \quad \|u\|_{H_{\text{aux},t}} + r \|\nabla u\|_{H_{\text{aux},t}} \leq C \cdot |t|^{\frac{\beta}{3}} \quad (2.54)$$

for some $\beta \in (0, 1)$, and

$$H_{\text{aux},t} = \chi \cdot g_{\text{co},t} + (1 - \chi) \cdot [(\Phi_t^{-1})^* H_0]^{1,1}. \quad (2.55)$$

Here, the superscript $(1, 1)$ denotes the J_t -invariant component, $\chi = \zeta(|t|^{-\alpha} r^3)$ for some $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ and $\zeta : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is a cutoff function with $\zeta \equiv 1$ on $[0, 1]$ and $\zeta \equiv 0$ on $[2, \infty)$.

The metrics H_t are uniformly equivalent to $g_{\text{FLY},t}$, so that

$$C^{-1} \cdot g_{\text{FLY},t} \leq H_t \leq C \cdot g_{\text{FLY},t}. \quad (2.56)$$

Furthermore, for any compact set $K \subseteq (X_0)_{\text{reg}}$, the sequence $\Phi_t^*(H_t)$ converges uniformly to H_0 on K as $t \rightarrow 0$.

2.3 Cones and Conifolds as Complete Metric Spaces

Much of the previous sections was devoted to constructing families of metrics for the Riemannian manifolds $(\widehat{V}, \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})$, $(V_t, g_{\text{co},t})$, $(\widehat{X}, \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a})$, and $(X_t, \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},t})$. In these cases, the Riemannian metric naturally induces the structure of a distance function, and so we can consider each of these as complete metric spaces. To do the same for the singular spaces V_0 and X_0 , we need to take some care in this process.

Given a cone V_0 with link L equipped with a cone metric

$$g_0 = dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L \quad (2.57)$$

on $(V_0)_{\text{reg}}$, we can define a distance function d_0 on all of V_0 by extending g_0 to the singularity s by taking

$$g_0|_s = 0. \quad (2.58)$$

Even though this extension is neither continuous nor positive-definite, since the singularity is a point, this will have no effect on the lengths of curves. Hence we can define d_0 in the usual way, via the infimum of lengths of piecewise smooth curves, without issue.

We can extend this idea to a conifold X_0 with smooth metric g_0 on $(X_0)_{\text{reg}}$ that satisfies

$$g_0 \leq C_j \cdot (dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L) \quad (2.59)$$

in a neighbourhood of each isolated singularity s_j . First, extend g_0 to all of X_0 by setting

$$g_0|_{s_j} = 0 \quad (2.60)$$

at each singular point s_j . The distance function d_0 on X_0 can then be defined via integration over curves, and the distance between any two points in X_0 is finite. As a result, we can endow X_0 with the structure of a compact length space, whose admissible curves are exactly the piecewise differentiable curves on X_0 . A similar construction to this is done in [SW13a, SW14].

2.4 Notation and Conventions

Before we continue with our study of conifold transitions, we establish a general notational guideline due to the sheer number of metrics and distance functions involved:

- When working with quantities related to metrics on small resolutions (\widehat{X} and \widehat{V}), we will include a hat and a subscript to denote the metric being used. We will also use the parameters a and b for families of metrics on these spaces.
- In a similar vein, analogous quantities on the singular spaces (X_0 and V_0) and the smoothings (X_t and V_t) will not have a hat, but will include the appropriate subscript. The parameters used for families of metrics here will be s and t .
- At times, we will present lemmata and results that can be applied in more general settings, encompassing all of the above spaces. In this case, we will not include the hat, but will use the Greek letters α and β as parameters.

For example, we have the following:

$\widehat{g}_{\text{co},1}$	Candelas–de la Ossa metric on the small resolution \widehat{V} at $a = 1$.
$g_{\text{co},1}$	Candelas–de la Ossa metric on the smoothing V_1 at $t = 1$.
$\widehat{d}_{\text{FLY},a}$	Distance w.r.t. the balanced metric $\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}$ on the small resolution \widehat{X} .
$d_{\text{FLY},t}$	Distance w.r.t. the balanced metric $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ on the smoothing X_t .
$\widehat{L}_{\widehat{H}_a}(\gamma)$	Length of a curve γ w.r.t. the HYM metric \widehat{H}_a on the small resolution \widehat{X} .
$L_{H_t}(\gamma)$	Length of a curve γ w.r.t. the HYM metric H_t on the smoothing X_t .
$\text{diam}_\alpha(Q)$	Diameter of a set Q w.r.t. a metric g_α on a manifold X .

Table 2.1: Notational Examples for Quantities involving Metrics on Conifold Transitions

2.4. Notation and Conventions

In addition, from now on we adopt the convention that C denotes a generic positive constant that may change from line to line but does not depend on a or t .

Chapter 3

Gromov–Hausdorff Continuity of Conifold Transitions

Since conifold transitions allow us to traverse the moduli space of Calabi–Yau threefolds, it is expected that this process be continuous in some sense. In this chapter, we apply this idea to the Hermitian Yang–Mills metric pairs $(\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}, \widehat{H}_a)$ on \widehat{X} and $(\omega_{\text{FLY},t}, H_t)$ on X_t constructed in the previous chapter. Though these are only partial solutions to the Hull–Strominger system (1.22) - (1.25) – one can verify that these metrics fail the heterotic Bianchi identity (1.23) – it is expected that solutions to the full system can be obtained from these via perturbative methods (see §4 for a discussion on one such method).

3.1 The Gromov–Hausdorff Topology

The Gromov–Hausdorff topology was introduced by Edwards [Edw75], and was then independently rediscovered by Gromov in the 1980’s. Since then, it has been an indispensable tool in geometry. There has been growing interest in applications of the Gromov–Hausdorff topology to Calabi–Yau manifolds starting with the work of Gross–Wilson [GW00]. In particular, it has been applied in the study of the continuity of conifold transitions (see *e.g.*, [RZ11a, RZ11b, Son15]).

We briefly introduce some definitions and notation pertaining to the Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of compact metric spaces. Other sources for this material include *e.g.*, [BBI01, Gro07, GW00, Edw75, Pet06]. We implicitly assume that all metric spaces in this section are compact, though generalizations do exist in the non-compact case (*cf.*, pointed Gromov–Hausdorff topology/convergence).

3.2. The Regular Case

Let (X, d) be a compact metric space. For $Q \subseteq X$ and $\epsilon > 0$, we set

$$B_\epsilon(Q) = \cup_{x \in Q} B_\epsilon(x), \quad (3.1)$$

where $B_\epsilon(x) = \{x' \in X \mid d(x, x') < \epsilon\}$ is the ball of radius ϵ around the point x .

Definition 3.1.1. Let (X, d_X) and (Y, d_Y) be compact metric spaces and $\epsilon > 0$. A map $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is called an ϵ -isometry if

- i) $|d_X(x, x') - d_Y(f(x), f(x'))| < \epsilon$ for all $x, x' \in X$; and
- ii) $Y \subseteq B_\epsilon(f(X))$.

In general, ϵ -isometries need not be injective or even continuous.

Definition 3.1.2. The Gromov–Hausdorff distance d_{GH} between two compact metric spaces (X, d_X) and (Y, d_Y) is

$$d_{\text{GH}}(X, Y) = \inf\{\epsilon > 0 \mid \text{there exist } \epsilon\text{-isometries} \\ f_1 : X \rightarrow Y \text{ and } f_2 : Y \rightarrow X\}. \quad (3.2)$$

The Gromov–Hausdorff distance d_{GH} defines a metric, and hence a topology, on the set \mathcal{M} of isometry classes of compact metric spaces.

Remark 3.1.3. We note that only one of the ϵ -isometries in Definition 3.1.2 is required. This is because given an ϵ -isometry $f_1 : X \rightarrow Y$, one can construct a 3ϵ -isometry $f_2 : Y \rightarrow X$. This, in essence, scales the Gromov–Hausdorff metric d_{GH} by a factor of 3, however both generate the same topology on \mathcal{M} .

3.2 The Regular Case

In this section, we will prove several continuity results in the regular case. These regard the small resolution geometries $(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\text{FLY}, a})$ and $(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a})$ for $a > 0$ with respect to the Gromov–Hausdorff topology. We will also prove analogous results for the smoothing geometries $(X_t, d_{\text{FLY}, t})$ and (X_t, d_{H_t}) for $t \neq 0$.

Our main result is as follows:

3.2. The Regular Case

Theorem 3.2.1. *Let \widehat{X} be a simply connected Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold and let $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$ be a conifold transition. The maps $(0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ given by*

$$a \mapsto (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\text{FLY},a}) \text{ and } a \mapsto (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a}) \quad (3.3)$$

are continuous in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology.

Furthermore, the maps $\Delta \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$

$$t \mapsto (X_t, d_{\text{FLY},t}) \text{ and } t \mapsto (X_t, d_{H_t}) \quad (3.4)$$

are continuous in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology.

We will extend this result to the intermediate singular spaces $(X_0, d_{\text{FLY},a})$ and (X_0, d_{H_0}) in a later section.

3.2.1 Gromov–Hausdorff versus Uniform Convergence

Since Riemannian manifolds exhibit more structure than that of a metric space, there is considerably more flexibility when defining notions of continuity than simply using the Gromov–Hausdorff topology. In particular, a very natural way to define continuity of a family of Riemannian manifolds is through some condition on a family of metrics. As the following well-known result shows, the Gromov–Hausdorff topology is weaker than the topology of uniform convergence of Riemannian metrics. Many similar results can be found in the literature (*cf.*, Example 7.4.4 of [BBI01]).

Proposition 3.2.2. *Let g_α be a family of metrics on a connected, compact, manifold X of dimension n , where the parameter $\alpha \in U$ lies in a set in either \mathbb{R} or \mathbb{C} . Fixing $\beta \in U$, suppose that the map $\alpha \mapsto g_\alpha$ is continuous at $\alpha = \beta$ in the L^∞ -norm with respect to g_β . Then the map $\alpha \mapsto (X, d_\alpha)$ is continuous at $\alpha = \beta$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology.*

Remark 3.2.3. Since X is compact, all metrics on X are uniformly equivalent. That is, given two metrics g and \tilde{g} on X , there exists some $C > 1$ such that

$$C^{-1} \cdot g \leq \tilde{g} \leq C \cdot g. \quad (3.5)$$

Thus the continuity assumption in Proposition 3.2.2 could be replaced by the continuity of the family of metrics g_α in the L^∞ -norm with respect to any metric on X .

3.2. The Regular Case

Proof. Let $0 < \epsilon < 1$ and fix the parameter $\beta \in U$. Consider the identity map $(X, d_\alpha) \rightarrow (X, d_\beta)$. This map is surjective, so it suffices to show that it is a $(C \cdot \epsilon)$ -isometry when $|\alpha - \beta|$ is small, for some constant C independent of α .

The L^∞ -continuity of the metrics g_α at $\alpha = \beta$ implies that we may choose $\delta > 0$ sufficiently small such that if $|\alpha - \beta| < \delta$, then $\sup_X \|g_\alpha - g_\beta\|_{g_\beta} < \epsilon$. It follows that there exists some $\epsilon' = \epsilon'(\delta)$ such that for all α with $|\alpha - \beta| < \delta$, we have

$$(1 - \epsilon') \cdot g_\beta \leq g_\alpha \leq (1 + \epsilon') \cdot g_\beta. \quad (3.6)$$

Thus for any α with $|\alpha - \beta| < \delta$, the length of a curve γ satisfies $L_\alpha(\gamma) \leq (1 + \epsilon') \cdot L_\beta(\gamma)$. It follows that

$$D := (1 + \epsilon') \cdot \text{diam}_\beta(X) \geq \text{diam}_\alpha(X) \quad (3.7)$$

for all such α .

Pick points $p, q \in X$ and choose minimizing geodesics $\gamma_\alpha, \gamma_\beta : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$ from p to q in the g_α and g_β metrics, respectively. We have that $\gamma_\alpha(0) = \gamma_\beta(0) = p$ and $\gamma_\alpha(1) = \gamma_\beta(1) = q$, and furthermore $L_\alpha(\gamma_\alpha) = d_\alpha(p, q)$ and $L_\beta(\gamma_\beta) = d_\beta(p, q)$. Comparing the lengths of γ_α and γ_β in the metrics g_α and g_β , we note that

$$\begin{aligned} |L_\alpha(\gamma_\alpha) - L_\beta(\gamma_\alpha)| &\leq \int_0^1 \|g_\beta - g_\alpha\|_{g_\beta} \cdot \|\dot{\gamma}_\alpha\|_{g_\beta} ds \\ &\leq \left(\sup_X \|g_\alpha - g_\beta\|_{g_\beta} \right) \cdot \int_0^1 \|\dot{\gamma}_\alpha\|_{g_\beta} ds \\ &< D \cdot \epsilon. \end{aligned} \quad (3.8)$$

Similarly, we have

$$|L_\alpha(\gamma_\beta) - L_\beta(\gamma_\beta)| < D \cdot \epsilon. \quad (3.9)$$

From this, we see that when $|\alpha - \beta| < \delta$, we have

$$d_\alpha(p, q) \leq L_\alpha(\gamma_\beta) < L_\beta(\gamma_\beta) + D \cdot \epsilon = d_\beta(p, q) + D \cdot \epsilon. \quad (3.10)$$

Similarly,

$$d_\beta(p, q) < d_\alpha(p, q) + D \cdot \epsilon, \quad (3.11)$$

and so

$$|d_\alpha(p, q) - d_\beta(p, q)| < D \cdot \epsilon \text{ when } |\alpha - \beta| < \delta. \quad (3.12)$$

3.2. The Regular Case

Since this choice of δ did not depend on the choice of $p, q \in X$, we see that the identity map is a $(D \cdot \epsilon)$ -isometry, completing the proof. \square

The above can be applied to the metrics on the small resolution \widehat{X} , however since the metrics on the smoothings X_t all lie on different spaces, we require a slight variation:

Corollary 3.2.4. *Let (X_α, g_α) be a family of connected, compact Riemannian manifolds of dimension n , where the parameter $\alpha \in U$ lies in a set in either \mathbb{R} or \mathbb{C} . Fixing $\beta \in U$, suppose that for each $\alpha \in U$, there exists a diffeomorphism $F_\alpha : X_\beta \rightarrow X_\alpha$ with $F_\beta = \text{Id}_{X_\beta}$. Suppose the map $\alpha \mapsto F_\alpha^*(g_\alpha)$ is continuous at $\alpha = \beta$ in the L^∞ -norm with respect to g_β . Then the map $\alpha \mapsto (X_\alpha, d_\alpha)$ is continuous at $\alpha = \beta$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology.*

Proof. The proof follows by applying the Proposition 3.2.2 to the metrics $F_\alpha^*(g_\alpha)$ on the fixed manifold X_β . As such, the map $\alpha \mapsto (X_\beta, F_\alpha^*(g_\alpha))$ is continuous at $\alpha = \beta$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology. Since $(X_\beta, F_\alpha^*(g_\alpha))$ is isometric to (X_α, g_α) , we get the desired result. \square

3.2.2 The Small Resolution Metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}$

In order to prove Theorem 3.2.1, it suffices by Proposition 3.2.2 to show that each of the families of metrics is continuous in the L^∞ -norm. We begin with the Fu–Li–Yau balanced metrics on the small resolution \widehat{X} .

Lemma 3.2.5. *The Fu–Li–Yau metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}$ on \widehat{X} satisfy the continuity condition of Proposition 3.2.2 at each $\beta \in U = (0, 1]$.*

Proof. Fix $b \in (0, 1]$. Recall that the Fu–Li–Yau metrics are obtained via a gluing construction which interpolates between a multiple of the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}$ near the contracted $(-1, -1)$ -curves and the ambient Calabi–Yau metric $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{CY}}$ away from the curves [CPY24, FLY12]. The gluing region is independent of the parameter a and $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 - \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}^2$ is supported on open sets around each $(-1, -1)$ -curve. In particular, we have the following

3.2. The Regular Case

expression on the local models with $r^3 < 1$:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 - \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}^2 \\
&= C \frac{2R^{-1}}{3} \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \left(\chi \left(\frac{2R^2}{3} f_a(r^3) \right) \cdot \left(\sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_a(r^3) + 8a^2 \pi^* \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FS}} \right) \right) \\
&\quad - C \frac{2R^{-1}}{3} \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \left(\chi \left(\frac{2R^2}{3} f_b(r^3) \right) \cdot \left(\sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} f_b(r^3) + 8b^2 \pi^* \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FS}} \right) \right),
\end{aligned} \tag{3.13}$$

where C and R are constants, χ is a smooth cutoff function, and f_a and f_b are defined by (2.7). It follows that the map $\|\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 - \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}^2\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}}^2$ is smooth in a and $p \in \widehat{X}$.

Since $b \neq 0$, we can pick some $h > 0$ such that $I = [b - h, b + h] \subseteq (0, 1]$ (or $I = [b - h, 1] \subseteq (0, 1]$ if $b = 1$). One can check that in coordinates around a point $p \in \widehat{X}$, each component in (3.13) is smooth in a and p . In particular, differentiating $f_a(r^3)$ involves uniform bounds since we have the expression $f_a(r^3) = a^2 \cdot f_1(\frac{r^3}{a^3})$ and because $a > 0$, hence $\frac{r^3}{a^3}$ lies in a compact set.

It follows that the covariant derivative of $\|\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 - \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}^2\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}}^2$ is continuous on $I \times \widehat{X}$. By compactness, we obtain uniform boundedness of the covariant derivative on I . Then, using a corollary of the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem, the pointwise convergence of the function $\|\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 - \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}^2\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}}^2$ is actually uniform.

In general, a positive $(n-1, n-1)$ -form has a unique $(n-1)$ -th root which is determined in a continuous fashion (see *e.g.*, [Mic82]). Applying this, it follows that

$$\limsup_{a \rightarrow b} \sup_{\widehat{X}} \|\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a} - \widehat{g}_{\text{co},b}\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{co},b}} = 0 \tag{3.14}$$

as desired. □

3.2.3 The Smoothing Metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$

We now prove the analogue of Lemma 3.2.5 for the smoothing metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ on X_t .

Recall from Definition 1.2.4 that a conifold transition involves a holomorphic smoothing $\mu : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta$ of X_0 with fibers $X_t = \mu^{-1}(t)$. Fix $s \neq 0$ and consider the smoothings X_t near X_s . As this is a smooth family of complex manifolds,

3.2. The Regular Case

Ehresmann's Lemma yields a smoothly varying family of diffeomorphisms $F_t : X_s \rightarrow X_t$ such that $F_s = \text{Id}_{X_s}$.

From §2.2.2, the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ were constructed in two steps. First, a gluing construction, which resulted in a family of auxiliary metrics $g_{\text{aux},t}$, and then a perturbation.

The expression (2.48) for $\omega_{\text{aux},t}^2$ is smooth in the parameter t and hence we can employ the method in the proof of Lemma 3.2.5. Since the square root construction is continuous and the family of diffeomorphisms $F_t : X_s \rightarrow X_t$ varies smoothly, we have

$$\limsup_{t \rightarrow s} \sup_{X_s} \|F_t^*(g_{\text{aux},t}) - g_{\text{aux},s}\|_{g_{\text{aux},s}} = 0. \quad (3.15)$$

Corollary 3.2.4 then applies to the auxiliary spaces $(X_t, g_{\text{aux},t})$, however these are not the desired balanced metrics. For this, we need to estimate the correction term γ_t appearing in (2.49).

The correction term γ_t comes from solving

$$E_t(\gamma_t) = \bar{\partial}\omega_{\text{aux},t}^2. \quad (3.16)$$

Hence we need to deduce that the solutions γ_t vary smoothly from the fact that the right-hand sides $\bar{\partial}\omega_{\text{aux},t}^2$ vary smoothly for $t \neq 0$. This will follow from properties of the Kodaira–Spencer operator E_t (which here is determined with respect to the auxiliary metrics $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$).

Lemma 3.2.6. *Let \widehat{X} be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold and let $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$ be a conifold transition. Endow X_t with the auxiliary Hermitian metric $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$ from the Fu–Li–Yau construction [FLY12]. Then $E_t : \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t) \rightarrow \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t)$ satisfies $\ker E_t = \{0\}$ for all t with $|t|$ sufficiently small.*

Proof. Recall that the Kodaira–Spencer operator is defined by

$$E_t = \partial\bar{\partial}\bar{\partial}^\dagger\partial^\dagger + \partial^\dagger\bar{\partial}\bar{\partial}^\dagger\partial + \partial^\dagger\partial. \quad (3.17)$$

Let $\xi \in \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t)$ be such that $\xi \in \ker E_t$. Integrating the identity $\langle E_t(\xi), \xi \rangle = 0$ by parts implies that

$$\partial\xi = 0, \quad \bar{\partial}^\dagger\partial^\dagger\xi = 0. \quad (3.18)$$

3.2. The Regular Case

We note that $\partial^\dagger \xi \in \Lambda^{1,3}(X_t)$, and so $\bar{\partial}(\partial^\dagger \xi) = 0$ by type consideration. It is noted in [FLY12] that

$$H^{1,3}(X_t, \mathbb{C}) = H^0(X_t, TX_t) = 0 \quad (3.19)$$

by using that $H^{1,3}(\widehat{X}, \mathbb{C}) = 0$ on the small resolution together with Hartog's Lemma. As such, there exists some $\eta \in \Lambda^{1,2}(X_t)$ such that

$$\partial^\dagger \xi = \bar{\partial} \eta \quad (3.20)$$

and so

$$\langle \partial^\dagger \xi, \partial^\dagger \xi \rangle = \langle \bar{\partial}^\dagger \partial^\dagger \xi, \eta \rangle = 0. \quad (3.21)$$

From this, we can conclude that if $\xi \in \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t) \cap \ker E_t$, then $\partial \xi = \partial^\dagger \xi = 0$. It follows that $\bar{\xi} \in \Lambda^{3,2}(X_t)$ satisfies

$$\Delta_{\bar{\partial}} \bar{\xi} = 0 \text{ where } \Delta_{\bar{\partial}} = \bar{\partial} \bar{\partial}^\dagger + \bar{\partial}^\dagger \bar{\partial}. \quad (3.22)$$

By the Hodge Theorem, this defines an element in Dolbeault cohomology, and since X_t has trivial canonical bundle, we have

$$H^{3,2}(X_t, \mathbb{C}) = H^2(X_t, \Omega_{X_t}^3) = H^2(X_t, \mathcal{O}_{X_t}). \quad (3.23)$$

Lemma 8.2 in [Fri91] states that if $H^2(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{X}}) = 0$, then $H^2(X_t, \mathcal{O}_{X_t}) = 0$. Since

$$H^2(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{X}}) = H^{0,2}(\widehat{X}, \mathbb{C}) = H^{0,1}(\widehat{X}, \mathbb{C}) = 0 \quad (3.24)$$

on the initial Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold \widehat{X} , we conclude that $H^{3,2}(X_t, \mathbb{C}) = 0$ and so $\bar{\xi} = 0$. \square

We will also need some uniform estimates at $t \rightarrow s$. This is a standard argument given that $\ker E_t$ is trivial and X_t is smooth.

Lemma 3.2.7. *Fix $s \neq 0$. There exists $\epsilon > 0$ and $C > 1$ such that*

$$\|\xi_t\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_t)} \leq C \cdot \|E_t(\xi_t)\|_{C^\alpha(X_t)} \quad (3.25)$$

for all $\xi_t \in \Lambda^{2,3}(X_t)$ with $|t - s| < \epsilon$. Here each norm on X_t is taken with respect to the auxiliary Hermitian metrics $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$ from the Fu–Li–Yau construction.

3.2. The Regular Case

Proof. Since the compact manifolds X_t deform smoothly to the compact manifold X_s , the Schauder estimates

$$\|\xi_t\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_t)} \leq C \cdot (\|\xi_t\|_{C^0(X_t)} + \|E_t(\xi_t)\|_{C^\alpha(X_t)}) \quad (3.26)$$

hold uniformly for all t sufficiently close to s where the norms on X_t are taken with respect to $\omega_{\text{aux},t}$. We would like to upgrade this estimate to (3.25).

Suppose that (3.25) is false. Then there exists a sequence $t_j \rightarrow s$ and constants $C_j \rightarrow \infty$ such that

$$\|\xi_{t_j}\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_{t_j})} > C_j \cdot \|E_{t_j}(\xi_{t_j})\|_{C^\alpha(X_{t_j})}. \quad (3.27)$$

Consider the normalized sequence given by

$$\tilde{\xi}_{t_j} = \frac{\xi_{t_j}}{\|\xi_{t_j}\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_{t_j})}}. \quad (3.28)$$

By our assumption, we have

$$\|\tilde{\xi}_{t_j}\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_{t_j})} = 1, \quad \|E_{t_j}(\tilde{\xi}_{t_j})\|_{C^\alpha(X_{t_j})} < C_j^{-1}, \quad (3.29)$$

and so we may apply the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem to extract a convergent subsequence with limit $\tilde{\xi}_\infty$ satisfying

$$E_s(\tilde{\xi}_\infty) = 0. \quad (3.30)$$

By the previous lemma $\tilde{\xi}_\infty = 0$. However, we have (3.26), which says

$$1 \leq C \cdot (\|\tilde{\xi}_{t_j}\|_{C^0(X_{t_j})} + \|E_{t_j}(\tilde{\xi}_{t_j})\|_{C^\alpha(X_{t_j})}), \quad (3.31)$$

and so

$$\frac{1}{2C} \leq \|\tilde{\xi}_{t_j}\|_{C^0(X_{t_j})} \quad (3.32)$$

for sufficiently large j . This means that

$$\|\tilde{\xi}_\infty\|_{C^0(X_s)} > 0, \quad (3.33)$$

which is a contradiction. \square

3.2. The Regular Case

Returning to the construction of the metrics $\omega_{\text{FLY},t}$, we claim that $F_t^*(\gamma_t) \rightarrow \gamma_s$ in $C^4(X_s)$ as $t \rightarrow s$. Suppose not, so that there exists $\epsilon > 0$ with

$$\|F_{t_j}^*(\gamma_{t_j}) - \gamma_s\|_{C^4(X_s)} \geq \epsilon \quad (3.34)$$

along a subsequence $t_j \rightarrow s$. The uniform elliptic estimate (3.25) implies that $\|\gamma_t\|_{C^{4,\alpha}(X_t)} \leq C$, and so $F_t^*(\gamma_t)$ is also bounded on $(X_s, g_{\text{aux},s})$. Applying the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem, there is a subsequence converging to a limit γ_∞ on X_s solving

$$E_s(\gamma_\infty) = \bar{\partial}\omega_{\text{aux},s}^2. \quad (3.35)$$

It follows that

$$E_s(\gamma_\infty - \gamma_s) = 0, \quad (3.36)$$

and since $\ker E_s = \{0\}$, we conclude that $\gamma_\infty = \gamma_s$, which contradicts (3.34).

Using that $F_t^*(\gamma_t) \rightarrow \gamma_s$, taking a square root of (2.49) gives a family of metrics $\omega_{\text{FLY},t}$ that vary continuously. Hence

$$\limsup_{t \rightarrow s} \sup_{X_s} \|F_t^*(g_{\text{FLY},t}) - g_{\text{FLY},s}\|_{g_{\text{aux},s}} = 0. \quad (3.37)$$

By Remark 3.2.3, this convergence also holds with respect to the Fu–Li–Yau metric $g_{\text{FLY},s}$ and thus Corollary 3.2.4 applies to the family $(X_t, g_{\text{FLY},t})$. This shows that $(X_t, d_{\text{FLY},t}) \rightarrow (X_s, d_{\text{FLY},s})$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology as $t \rightarrow s$.

3.2.4 The Small Resolution Metrics \widehat{H}_a

We again consider the small resolution \widehat{X} , where there is a family of metrics \widehat{H}_a satisfying the Hermitian Yang–Mills equation

$$F_{\widehat{H}_a} \wedge \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a}^2 = 0. \quad (3.38)$$

We will show that for fixed $b \in (0, 1]$,

$$\limsup_{a \rightarrow b} \sup_{\widehat{X}} \|\widehat{H}_a - \widehat{H}_b\|_{\widehat{H}_b} = 0. \quad (3.39)$$

Suppose instead that this is false. Then there exists $\epsilon > 0$ and a sequence $a_j \rightarrow b$ such that

$$\|\widehat{H}_{a_j} - \widehat{H}_b\|_{\widehat{H}_b} \geq \epsilon, \quad \sqrt{-1}\Lambda_{\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a_j}} F_{\widehat{H}_{a_j}} = 0 \quad (3.40)$$

3.2. The Regular Case

for all a_j . By the estimates in Proposition 2.1.1 and uniform equivalence of the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},a}$ near b , we have that

$$C^{-1} \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b} \leq \widehat{H}_a \leq C \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}. \quad (3.41)$$

Also, standard estimates for the Hermitian Yang–Mills equations give that

$$\|\nabla \widehat{H}_a\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}} + \|\nabla^2 \widehat{H}_a\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{FLY},b}} \leq C. \quad (3.42)$$

(See *e.g.*, Proposition 3.9 of [CPY24] with the function $r \equiv 1$ and the higher-order estimates that follow for a proof of these standard estimates.)

By the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem, we may extract a subsequence of \widehat{H}_{a_j} that converges to a limit \widehat{H}_∞ such that

$$\|\widehat{H}_\infty - \widehat{H}_b\|_{\widehat{H}_b} \geq \epsilon, \quad i\Lambda_{\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}} F_{\widehat{H}_\infty} = 0, \quad (3.43)$$

where we have use the fact that $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},a_j} \rightarrow \widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}$ as $a_j \rightarrow b$.

We now have two Hermitian Yang–Mills metrics \widehat{H}_∞ and \widehat{H}_b with respect to $\widehat{\omega}_{\text{FLY},b}$. By the uniqueness of Hermitian Yang–Mills metrics (see *e.g.*, [Don85]), we have that these must be multiples of one another, that is $\widehat{H}_\infty = \lambda \cdot \widehat{H}_b$. The normalization condition (2.25), however, tells us that $\lambda = 1$, which contradicts (3.43).

As such, we have that (3.39) holds and we conclude that $(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a}) \rightarrow (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_b})$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense as $a \rightarrow b$.

3.2.5 The Smoothing Metrics H_t

We now work with the final set of metrics H_t on X_t . Fix $s \neq 0$ and consider the smoothings X_t near the smooth fiber X_s with smoothly varying family of diffeomorphisms $F_t : X_s \rightarrow X_t$ with $F_s = \text{Id}_{X_s}$. As in the previous sections, we show that the metrics H_t also satisfy continuity of the form

$$\limsup_{t \rightarrow s} \sup_{X_s} \|F_t^*(H_t) - H_s\|_{H_s} = 0. \quad (3.44)$$

The proof of this is similar to our earlier arguments. First, suppose otherwise and extract a converging subsequence H_{t_j} with $t_j \rightarrow s$ via the estimates (2.56) and (3.42). The limit H_∞ solves the Hermitian Yang–Mills equation with respect to $g_{\text{FLY},s}$ and hence by uniqueness and normalization, must be equal to H_s , which is a contradiction.

As such, by applying Corollary 3.2.4 we get that $(X_t, d_{H_t}) \rightarrow (X_s, d_{H_s})$ in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology as $t \rightarrow s$.

3.3 The Singular Case

The previous section (§3.2) was concerned with the continuity of the families of Riemannian manifolds on either side of a conifold transition $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$. In this chapter, we extend these results to include the intermediate singular spaces, which we can consider as complete metric spaces by the process described in §2.3.

The main result of this chapter is the following:

Theorem 3.3.1. *Let \widehat{X} be a simply connected Kähler Calabi–Yau three-fold and let $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$ be a conifold transition. The following four convergences hold in the Gromov–Hausdorff topology:*

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{As } a \rightarrow 0: & \text{As } t \rightarrow 0: \\ (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\text{FLY},a}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{\text{FLY},0}), & (X_t, d_{\text{FLY},t}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{\text{FLY},0}), \\ (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{H_0}), & (X_t, d_{H_t}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{H_0}). \end{array}$$

Therefore the maps $[0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ given by

$$a \mapsto (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\text{FLY},a}) \text{ and } a \mapsto (\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a}), \quad (3.45)$$

and the maps $\Delta \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$

$$t \mapsto (X_t, d_{\text{FLY},t}) \text{ and } t \mapsto (X_t, d_{H_t}) \quad (3.46)$$

are continuous and agree at $a = t = 0$.

The simply connected and Kähler conditions are required here since they were needed for the metric constructions of Fu–Li–Yau and Collins–Picard–Yau in §2.

In proving the above, we will make use of the following theorem (Theorem 2.5.23 of [BBI01]):

Theorem 3.3.2. *Let (X, d) be a complete, locally compact length space. Then given $p, q \in X$, there exists an admissible curve $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$ such that $\gamma(0) = p$ and $\gamma(1) = q$ with $L(\gamma) = d(p, q)$.*

In the above, admissible curves are a subset of continuous curves in X that are closed under restrictions, concatenations, and linear reparameterizations. While the upcoming definitions and results hold in the more general length space setting, we keep in mind that for our purposes, we will later take these to be piecewise smooth curves on our manifolds.

3.3. The Singular Case

We will adopt the convention that the diameter of a set Q refers to the intrinsic diameter, as defined below:

Definition 3.3.3. Let Q be a bounded, path connected set in a length space X . Given two points $p, q \in Q$, the intrinsic distance $d_{\text{int}}(p, q)$ between p and q is defined by

$$d_{\text{int}}(p, q) := \inf_{\gamma} L(\gamma), \quad (3.47)$$

where the infimum is taken over all admissible curves γ from p to q contained in Q .

The (intrinsic) diameter of Q is defined by

$$\text{diam}(Q) := \sup_{p, q \in Q} d_{\text{int}}(p, q). \quad (3.48)$$

We note that this is a non-standard definition, since many other authors take the diameter of Q to be the supremum of the distance (in X) between pairs of points in Q .

3.3.1 Reduction of Curves

Recall that we have defined the distance between points on our spaces by integrating over admissible curves and taking infima. As such, it is helpful to consider curves that avoid pathological behaviour. For our purposes, we have the following Curve Reduction Lemma, which allows us to work with curves that only enter each of a finite collection “bad” sets at most once.

Lemma 3.3.4. *Let Q_1, \dots, Q_k be disjoint, closed, path-connected, bounded sets in a complete, locally compact length space (X, d) , and let $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$ be an admissible curve. Then there exists an admissible curve $\mu : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$ such that*

- i) $\mu(0) = \gamma(0)$ and $\mu(1) = \gamma(1)$;*
- ii) for all $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$, the set $\mu^{-1}(Q_j) \subseteq [0, 1]$ is either empty of a single closed subinterval of $[0, 1]$; and*
- iii) we have the estimate (noting Definition 3.3.3)*

$$L(\mu) \leq L(\gamma) + \sum_{j=1}^k \text{diam}(Q_j). \quad (3.49)$$

3.3. The Singular Case

Proof. We construct the curve μ in the following manner:

Define $a_1 \in [0, 1]$ by

$$a_1 := \inf\{s \in [0, 1] \mid \gamma(s) \in \cup_{j=1}^k Q_j\}. \quad (3.50)$$

Relabelling the sets Q_j if necessary, we can say that $\gamma(a_1) \in Q_1$. Now, define a time $b_1 \in [0, 1]$ by

$$b_1 := \sup\{s \in [0, 1] \mid \gamma(s) \in Q_1\}. \quad (3.51)$$

Using Theorem 3.3.2, we can take $\mu|_{[a_1, b_1]}$ to be any admissible curve such that $\mu([a_1, b_1]) \subseteq Q_1$, the endpoints $\mu(a_1) = \gamma(a_1)$ and $\mu(b_1) = \gamma(b_1)$ match, and also

$$L(\mu|_{[a_1, b_1]}) \leq \text{diam}(Q_1). \quad (3.52)$$

For $j > 1$, we can define a_j by

$$a_j := \inf\{s \in (b_{j-1}, 1] \mid \gamma(s) \in \cup_{j=1}^k Q_j\}, \quad (3.53)$$

and relabel the sets such that $\gamma(a_j) \in Q_j \neq Q_1, \dots, Q_{j-1}$. Define b_j by

$$b_j := \sup\{s \in [0, 1] \mid \gamma(s) \in Q_j\} \quad (3.54)$$

and once again choose $\mu|_{[a_j, b_j]}$ to be any admissible curve such that $\mu([a_j, b_j]) \subseteq Q_j$, the endpoints $\mu(a_j) = \gamma(a_j)$ and $\mu(b_j) = \gamma(b_j)$ match, and also

$$L(\mu|_{[a_j, b_j]}) \leq \text{diam}(Q_j). \quad (3.55)$$

Eventually, after $\ell \leq k$ iterations, we will not have any $a_{\ell+1}$.

At this point, we have constructed the curve μ on the set $A = \cup_{j=1}^{\ell} [a_j, b_j]$. To finish the curve, we set $\mu(s) = \gamma(s)$ for $s \in A' = [0, 1] \setminus A$.

Since the class of admissible curves is closed under restrictions and concatenations (see Definition 2.1.1 of [BBI01]), we see by construction the μ is admissible. Furthermore, $\mu^{-1}(Q_j) = [a_j, b_j]$ for $1 \leq j \leq \ell$, and $\mu^{-1}(Q_j) = \emptyset$ otherwise. Finally, we note that

$$\begin{aligned} L(\mu) &= L(\mu|_{A'}) + \sum_{j=1}^{\ell} L(\mu|_{[a_j, b_j]}) \leq L(\gamma|_{A'}) + \sum_{j=1}^{\ell} \text{diam}(Q_j) \\ &\leq L(\gamma) + \sum_{j=1}^k \text{diam}(Q_j). \end{aligned} \quad (3.56)$$

□

3.3.2 The Main Lemma

To obtain the desired Gromov–Hausdorff convergence, we first prove a general lemma, which encompasses the metrics on both the small resolution \widehat{X} and the smoothings X_t . This method is similar to the one used in [SW13a]. With this lemma in place, it only remains to verify its hypothesis in each of our geometric setups.

Lemma 3.3.5. *Let X_α be a family of connected compact smooth manifolds where the parameter α lies in either $(0, 1] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ or $\Delta \setminus \{0\} \subseteq \mathbb{C}$. Let X_0 be a compact analytic space with $X_0 = (X_0)_{\text{reg}} \cup (X_0)_{\text{sing}}$ where $(X_0)_{\text{reg}}$ is a connected smooth manifold and $(X_0)_{\text{sing}}$ consists of finitely many ODP singular points $\{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$, meaning that each $s_j \in X_0$ is contained a neighbourhood $U_j \subseteq X_0$ which can be identified with a neighbourhood of the origin in $V_0 \subseteq \mathbb{C}^4$.*

For each α , let $K_{j,\alpha} \subseteq X_0$ and $C_{j,\alpha} \subseteq X_\alpha$ be disjoint compact sets with $s_j \in K_{j,\alpha}$ for $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$. Suppose further that we have a family of maps $F_\alpha : X_\alpha \rightarrow X_0$ such that

- i) the restriction $F_\alpha : X_\alpha \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^k C_{j,\alpha} \rightarrow X_0 \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^k K_{j,\alpha}$ is a diffeomorphism; and*
- ii) for each $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$, we have $F_\alpha(C_{j,\alpha}) \subseteq K_{j,\alpha}$.*

Let g_α be a Riemannian metric on X_α for each α . Let g_0 be a smooth Riemannian metric on $(X_0)_{\text{reg}}$ satisfying the bound $g_0 \leq C \cdot (dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L)$ in a neighbourhood U_j of the singular points s_j and let d_0 be the distance function induced by g_0 on X_0 (see §2.3).

Now, let $\epsilon > 0$ and suppose that there exist disjoint open sets $G_1, \dots, G_k \subseteq X_0$ and $\alpha_0 > 0$ such that each G_j satisfies

- i) $K_{j,\alpha} \subseteq G_j$ when $|\alpha| < \alpha_0$;*
- ii) $(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)$ converges uniformly to g_0 on the compact set $X_0 \setminus \bigcup_j G_j$ as $\alpha \rightarrow 0$;*
- iii) $\text{diam}_0(G_j) < \epsilon$; and*
- iv) $\text{diam}_\alpha(F_\alpha^{-1}(G_j)) < \epsilon$ when $|\alpha| < \alpha_0$.*

Then there exists $\alpha_1 > 0$ and a constant $C > 0$ independent of α such that

$$F_\alpha : (X_\alpha, d_\alpha) \rightarrow (X_0, d_0) \tag{3.57}$$

3.3. The Singular Case

is a $(C \cdot \epsilon)$ -isometry for all α with $|\alpha| < \alpha_1$.

Proof. Let $\epsilon > 0$. We first prove that the image of each F_α is ϵ -dense in X_0 . By our assumptions, the only points of X_0 not in $F_\alpha(X_\alpha)$ must lie in some $K_{j,\alpha}$. For each j , we can choose some $p \in \overline{G_j} \setminus K_{j,\alpha}$, which is in the image of F_α . Since $\text{diam}_0(\overline{G_j}) < \epsilon$, we have that $F_\alpha(X_\alpha)$ is ϵ -dense in X_0 with respect to d_0 for sufficiently small α .

It remains to prove that there exists some $C, \alpha_1 > 0$ such that for all α with $|\alpha| < \alpha_1$,

$$|d_\alpha(p, q) - d_0(F_\alpha(p), F_\alpha(q))| < C \cdot \epsilon \quad (3.58)$$

for each $p, q \in X_\alpha$.

Let $p, q \in X_\alpha$. Using Theorem 3.3.2, pick a curve $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X_0$ such that $\gamma(0) = F_\alpha(p)$ and $\gamma(1) = F_\alpha(q)$ and

$$L_0(\gamma) = d_0(F_\alpha(p), F_\alpha(q)). \quad (3.59)$$

We will replace this curve γ with a new curve μ on X_0 passing through the “bad” sets $\overline{G_j}$ at most k times using the Curve Reduction Lemma (Lemma 3.3.4). The new curve μ is piecewise differentiable with $\mu(0) = F_\alpha(p)$ and $\mu(1) = F_\alpha(q)$ with

$$L_0(\mu) \leq L_0(\gamma) + \sum_{j=1}^k \text{diam}_0(\overline{G_j}) \leq L_0(\gamma) + k \cdot \epsilon. \quad (3.60)$$

The construction of Lemma 3.3.4 provides an integer $\ell \leq k$ and a sequence

$$0 \leq a_1 \leq b_1 < \dots < a_\ell \leq b_\ell \leq 1, \quad (3.61)$$

such that (by relabelling the s_j if necessary) we have $\mu^{-1}(\overline{G_j}) = [a_j, b_j]$ for $1 \leq j \leq \ell$ and $\mu^{-1}(\overline{G_j}) = \emptyset$ for $\ell + 1 \leq j \leq k$. Set $A_j = [a_j, b_j]$ and $A' = [0, 1] \setminus \cup_{j=1}^\ell A_j$.

Over the closed time intervals $\overline{A'}$, the curve μ does not enter any $K_{j,\alpha}$, and can be identified with a curve on X_α by the diffeomorphism F_α . We use this idea to define a curve $\mu_\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow X_\alpha$. For $s \in \overline{A'}$, we set $\mu_\alpha(s) = F_\alpha^{-1} \circ \mu(s)$, whereas on each $A_j = [a_j, b_j]$, we pick an arbitrary admissible curve with endpoints $\mu_\alpha(a_j) = F_\alpha^{-1} \circ \mu(a_j)$ and $\mu_\alpha(b_j) = F_\alpha^{-1} \circ \mu(b_j)$.

3.3. The Singular Case

By the triangle inequality and the diameter estimate $\text{diam}_\alpha(F_\alpha^{-1}(\overline{G_j})) < \epsilon$, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
d_\alpha(p, q) &\leq d_\alpha(p, \mu_\alpha(a_1)) + \sum_{j=1}^{\ell} d_\alpha(\mu_\alpha(a_j), \mu_\alpha(b_j)) \\
&\quad + \sum_{j=2}^{\ell} d_\alpha(\mu_\alpha(b_{j-1}), \mu_\alpha(a_j)) + d_\alpha(\mu_\alpha(b_\ell), q) \\
&\leq L_\alpha(\mu_\alpha|_{[0, a_1]}) + \sum_{j=2}^{\ell} L_\alpha(\mu_\alpha|_{[b_{j-1}, a_j]}) \\
&\quad + L_\alpha(\mu_\alpha|_{[b_\ell, 1]}) + k \cdot \epsilon \\
&\leq \int_{\overline{A'}} \|\dot{\mu}_\alpha(s)\|_{g_\alpha} ds + k \cdot \epsilon \\
&= \int_{\overline{A'}} \|\dot{\mu}(s)\|_{(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)} ds + k \cdot \epsilon. \tag{3.62}
\end{aligned}$$

The set $\overline{A'}$ is defined such that $\mu|_{\overline{A'}}$ lies in $X_0 \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k G_j$. Since the metrics $(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)$ converge uniformly to g_0 on this region, we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{\overline{A'}} \|\dot{\mu}(s)\|_{(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)} ds &\leq (1 + \delta) \cdot \int_{\overline{A'}} \|\dot{\mu}(s)\|_{g_0} ds \\
&\leq (1 + \delta) \cdot L_0(\mu), \tag{3.63}
\end{aligned}$$

where δ can be made arbitrarily small if $|\alpha|$ is sufficiently small. Applying (3.59) and (3.60) yields

$$\int_{\overline{A'}} \|\dot{\mu}(s)\|_{(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)} ds \leq L_0(\mu) + \delta \cdot (\text{diam}_0(X_0) + k \cdot \epsilon). \tag{3.64}$$

We note that $\text{diam}_0(X_0) < \infty$ since it is a union of a smooth geometry on a compact manifold $X_0 \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k G_j$ with sets $\overline{G_j}$ of bounded diameter that have non-trivial intersection with $X_0 \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k G_j$. Using (3.62) and (3.63), and choosing δ small enough yields

$$d_\alpha(p, q) \leq L_0(\mu) + (k + 1) \cdot \epsilon, \tag{3.65}$$

which combined with (3.59) and (3.60) tells us that

$$d_\alpha(p, q) \leq d_0(F_\alpha(p), F_\alpha(q)) + (2k + 1) \cdot \epsilon. \tag{3.66}$$

3.3. The Singular Case

We are left with showing the other side of the inequality (3.58). This is achieved using a similar argument. Let $\eta_\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow X_\alpha$ be a curve such that $\eta_\alpha(0) = p$, $\eta_\alpha(1) = q$, and

$$L_\alpha(\eta_\alpha) = d_\alpha(p, q). \quad (3.67)$$

As before, we use the Curve Reduction Lemma (Lemma 3.3.4) to replace η_α with a curve ν_α that passes through the “bad” sets $F_\alpha^{-1}(\overline{G_j})$ at most k times. The replacement curve $\nu_\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow X_\alpha$ has the same endpoints as η_α : $\nu_\alpha(0) = p$, $\nu_\alpha(1) = q$, and also satisfies the length estimate

$$L_\alpha(\nu_\alpha) \leq L_\alpha(\eta_\alpha) + \sum_{j=1}^k \text{diam}_\alpha(F_\alpha^{-1}(\overline{G_j})) \leq L_\alpha(\eta_\alpha) + k \cdot \epsilon. \quad (3.68)$$

The time interval $[0, 1]$ can be broken into $[0, 1] = A_\alpha \cup A'_\alpha$ as before. Here A_α is the union of closed intervals where the curve enters the $F_\alpha^{-1}(\overline{G_j})$ and the remainder A'_α is such that $\nu_\alpha|_{A'_\alpha}$ lies in $X_\alpha \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k F_\alpha^{-1}(G_j)$.

We use the map F_α to identify $\nu_\alpha|_{A'_\alpha}$ with a curve μ on X_0 by setting $\nu(s) = F_\alpha \circ \nu_\alpha(s)$. The curve can be extended to all of $[0, 1]$ by picking admissible curves with appropriate matching endpoints. Using the triangle inequality and diameter estimate as in (3.62), we get

$$d_0(F_\alpha(p), F_\alpha(q)) \leq \int_{A'_\alpha} \|\dot{\nu}(s)\|_{g_0} + k \cdot \epsilon. \quad (3.69)$$

We again use the uniform convergence of the metrics $(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)$ to g_0 on $X_0 \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k G_j$ and the fact that $\nu|_{A'_\alpha}$ lies in $X_0 \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k G_j$ to get that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{A'_\alpha} \|\dot{\nu}(s)\|_{g_0} &\leq (1 + \delta) \cdot \int_{A'_\alpha} \|\dot{\nu}(s)\|_{(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)} \\ &= (1 + \delta) \cdot \int_{A'_\alpha} \|\dot{\nu}_\alpha(s)\|_{g_\alpha} \\ &\leq (1 + \delta) \cdot L_\alpha(\nu_\alpha) \\ &\leq L_\alpha(\nu_\alpha) + \delta \cdot (\text{diam}_\alpha(X_\alpha) + k \cdot \epsilon), \end{aligned} \quad (3.70)$$

where δ is when $|\alpha|$ is sufficiently small.

We can uniformly bound the diameter $\text{diam}_\alpha(X_\alpha)$ when $|\alpha|$ is sufficiently small. To see this, note that $(X_\alpha \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k F_\alpha^{-1}(G_j), g_\alpha)$ is isometric to $(X_0 \setminus$

3.3. The Singular Case

$\cup_{j=1}^k G_i, (F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha)$), which has uniformly bounded diameter since the metrics $(F_\alpha^{-1})^*(g_\alpha) \rightarrow g_0$ uniformly in this region. The remaining pieces of the geometry (X_α, g_α) , namely the sets $F_\alpha^{-1}(\overline{G_j})$, all also have bounded diameter and have non-trivial intersection with $(X_\alpha \setminus \cup_{j=1}^k F_\alpha^{-1}(G_j), g_\alpha)$.

Combining the previous estimates and choosing δ small enough then yields

$$d_0(F_\alpha(p), F_\alpha(q)) \leq d_\alpha(p, q) + (2k + 1) \cdot \epsilon, \quad (3.71)$$

which together with (3.66) yields the desired (3.58) with uniform constant $C = 2k + 1$. \square

3.3.3 Estimates on the Small Resolution

We now show how the Main Lemma (Lemma 3.3.5) gives the Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of the families of metrics on the small resolution \widehat{X} of a conifold transition $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$. In this case, the manifolds X_α are all taken to be the initial Kähler Calabi–Yau manifold \widehat{X} and the maps F_α are all the blowdown map $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0$. The sets $C_{j,\alpha} \subseteq \widehat{X}$ are the contracted $(-1, -1)$ -curves $E_j \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$, and the sets $K_{j,\alpha} \subseteq X_0$ are the singleton sets consisting of the conifold singularities s_j .

To apply Lemma 3.3.5, we must first find the open sets G_j and verify the uniform diameter estimates in its hypothesis. Since these are local estimates around the $(-1, -1)$ -curves and around the singularities, we can work on the local models $(\widehat{V}, \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})$ and $(V_0, g_{\text{co},0})$. In particular, we will work on “tubular” neighbourhoods

$$\widehat{T}(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq \widehat{V}, \quad (3.72)$$

and discs

$$D_0(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq V_0, \quad (3.73)$$

where r denotes the respective radius functions defined in §2. The sets $\widehat{T}(R)$ and $D_0(R)$ are identified with each other using the blowdown map π .

Using the Asymptotically Conical Decay Property (CO SR II), we can fix a constant $K > 1$ such that

$$\|(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.74)$$

when $r > aK$. For $\delta > 0$ and $a \in (0, \frac{\delta}{K})$, it is helpful to split the “tube” $\widehat{T}(\delta)$ into two pieces

$$\widehat{T}(\delta) = \widehat{T}(aK) \cup \left(\widehat{T}(\delta) \setminus \widehat{T}(aK) \right). \quad (3.75)$$

3.3. The Singular Case

We will use the Scaling Property (CO SR I) on the smaller “tube” $\widehat{T}(aK)$, and the Asymptotically Conical Decay Property (CO SR II) on the “annulus” $\widehat{T}(\delta) \setminus \widehat{T}(aK)$.

“Tubular” Bounds

We begin by obtaining uniform bounds on the space $(\widehat{T}(aK), \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})$. The Scaling Property (CO SR I) says that

$$\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a} = a^2 \cdot S_{a^{-1}}^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},1}) \quad (3.76)$$

and so we have

$$S_{a^{-1}} : (\widehat{T}(aK), \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}) \rightarrow (\widehat{T}(K), a^2 \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{co},1}) \quad (3.77)$$

is an isometry. We then get the diameter relation

$$\widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{T}(aK)) = a \cdot \widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},1}(\widehat{T}(K)). \quad (3.78)$$

We note that this diameter is finite since the set is compact and path connected (there is a deformation retract from $\widehat{T}(K)$ to the path connected zero section $E \simeq \mathbb{P}^1$).

“Annular” Bounds

We will make use of a convenient class of paths that move along the fibers of the bundle \widehat{V} . Fix a point $p = (\lambda_0, u_0, v_0) \in \widehat{T}(\delta) \setminus \widehat{T}(aK)$ and let $\rho = r(p)$. By our choice of p , we have $\rho \in (aK, \delta]$. Consider the curve $\widehat{\gamma} : [\frac{aK}{\rho}, 1] \rightarrow \widehat{T}(\delta)$ given by

$$\widehat{\gamma}(s) = (\lambda_0, s^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot u_0, s^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot v_0). \quad (3.79)$$

This curve begins in $\widehat{T}(aK)$ and moves along the fiber over λ_0 to arrive at $\widehat{\gamma}(1) = p$.

Using the blowdown map $\pi : \widehat{V} \rightarrow V_0$ given by (1.8), one can check that this curve is sent to the curve $\gamma = \pi \circ \widehat{\gamma}$ in V_0 given by

$$\gamma(s) = s^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot \pi(p). \quad (3.80)$$

It follows that

$$r(\gamma(s)) = s \cdot \rho. \quad (3.81)$$

We require a couple of properties of this curve.

3.3. The Singular Case

Lemma 3.3.6. *The path $\gamma(s)$ on V_0 defined above has speed $\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} = \rho$ and length $L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma) = \rho - aK$.*

Proof. The cone metric can be written as $g_{\text{co},0} = dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L$, where g_L is the pullback of a metric on the link $\{r = 1\}$. Let $\text{pr} : V_0 \rightarrow L$ denote the projection to the link given by

$$\text{pr}(z) = \frac{z}{\|z\|}. \quad (3.82)$$

We can then compute that

$$dr(\dot{\gamma}) = \frac{d}{ds}(r \circ \gamma) = \rho \quad (3.83)$$

and

$$\text{pr}_*(\dot{\gamma}) = \frac{d}{ds}(\text{pr} \circ \gamma) = 0. \quad (3.84)$$

It follows that

$$g_{\text{co},0}(\dot{\gamma}, \dot{\gamma}) = \rho^2. \quad (3.85)$$

Taking the square root of this gives the speed ρ , and integrating the speed over the interval $[\frac{aK}{\rho}, 1]$ yields the length. \square

We now compare the length of the curve $(\widehat{\gamma}, \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})$ to that of the curve $(\gamma, g_{\text{co},0})$.

$$\begin{aligned} |\widehat{L}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| &= \left| \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left(\|\dot{\widehat{\gamma}}\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}} - \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \right) ds \right| \\ &\leq \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left| \|\dot{\widehat{\gamma}}\|_{\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}} - \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \right| ds \\ &= \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left| \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})} - \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \right| ds \\ &= \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left| \frac{\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})}^2 - \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}}^2}{\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})} + \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}}} \right| ds. \end{aligned} \quad (3.86)$$

We then obtain the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} |\widehat{L}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| &\leq \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left| \frac{\|(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \cdot \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}}^2}{\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a})} + \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}}} \right| ds \\ &\leq \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \left| \|(\pi^{-1})^*(\widehat{g}_{\text{co},a}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \cdot \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \right| ds. \end{aligned} \quad (3.87)$$

3.3. The Singular Case

We now use $\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} = \rho$, $r(\gamma(s)) = s \cdot \rho$, and our estimate (3.74) from the Asymptotically Conical Decay Property (CO SR II) to obtain

$$|\widehat{L}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| \leq \int_{\frac{aK}{\rho}}^1 \frac{1}{2} \rho ds = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\rho - aK) \quad (3.88)$$

Therefore

$$\widehat{L}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{\gamma}) \leq |\widehat{L}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| + L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma) \leq \frac{3}{2} \cdot (\rho - aK). \quad (3.89)$$

Hence, we get

$$\widehat{d}_{\text{co},a}(p, \widehat{T}(aK)) \leq \frac{3}{2} \cdot (\delta - aK). \quad (3.90)$$

Given two points $p, q \in \widehat{T}(\delta)$, we can connect them using paths that move down along their respective fibers and insert an intermediate path in $\widehat{T}(aK)$. In tandem with our diameter bound (3.78) for $\widehat{T}(aK)$, we get an upper bound

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{T}(\delta)) &\leq a \cdot \widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},1}(\widehat{T}(K)) + 3 \cdot (\delta - aK) \\ &\leq \left(\frac{1}{K} \cdot \widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},1}(\widehat{T}(K)) + 3 \right) \cdot \delta, \end{aligned} \quad (3.91)$$

which is uniformly bounded for $a \in (0, \frac{\delta}{K}]$.

From this, we conclude the following:

Lemma 3.3.7. *Fix $K > 0$ such that (3.74) holds. For $\delta > 0$ and $a \in (0, \frac{\delta}{K}]$ there exists a constant $C > 0$ independent of the choice of δ and a such that*

$$\widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{T}(\delta)) \leq C \cdot \delta. \quad (3.92)$$

Applying the Main Lemma

The uniform diameter estimate from Lemma 3.3.7 will enable us to prove a useful result akin to that of Song–Weinkove [SW13b].

Lemma 3.3.8. *For $0 < \epsilon < 1$, there exists $\delta > 0$ and $a_0 > 0$ such that for $a \in (0, a_0)$, we have*

- i) $\text{diam}_{\text{co},0}(D_0(\delta)) < \epsilon$; and
- ii) $\widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},a}(\pi^{-1}(D_0(\delta))) < \epsilon$.

3.3. The Singular Case

Proof. We have that $D_0(\delta)$ is a closed disc of radius δ with respect to a cone metric $g_{\text{co},0} = dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g_L$. Standard arguments from Riemannian geometry show that the diameter of this is bounded above by 2δ . Hence we pick $\delta < \frac{\epsilon}{2}$ to satisfy the first condition.

For the second condition, we first note that $\pi^{-1}(D_0(\delta)) = \widehat{T}(\delta)$. Lemma 3.3.7 says that there exists a uniform constant $C > 0$ such that

$$\widehat{\text{diam}}_{\text{co},a}(\widehat{T}(\delta)) \leq C \cdot \delta \tag{3.93}$$

for all $a \in (0, \frac{\delta}{K}]$.

As such, we choose δ small enough such that $\delta < C^{-1} \cdot \epsilon$, $\delta < \frac{\epsilon}{2}$, and set $a_0 = \frac{\delta}{K}$. The result follows. \square

We can now apply Lemma 3.3.7 to prove Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of the three classes of metrics on the small resolution:

- i) Convergence of the local models:

$$(\widehat{T}(R), \widehat{d}_{\text{co},a}) \rightarrow (D_0(R), d_{\text{co},0})$$

In this case, we only have one ODP singularity s . By the diameter estimate for $g_{\text{co},a}$ from Lemma 3.3.8, we see that for each $\epsilon > 0$, we can pick the set $\overline{G} = D_0(\delta)$ for an appropriately small $\delta > 0$ such that Lemma 3.3.5 applies.

- ii) Convergence of the Fu–Li–Yau balanced metrics:

$$(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\text{FLY},a}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{\text{FLY},0})$$

Here we use the fact that the Fu–Li–Yau metrics are, up to scaling, just the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics in a compact set around the $(-1, -1)$ -curves E_i and the ODP singularities s_j . For $\epsilon > 0$, we can pick $\overline{G}_j = D_0(\delta_j)$ for appropriately small δ_j around each singular point s_j . Coupling this with the smooth convergence of the Fu–Li–Yau metrics on compact sets away from the $(-1, -1)$ -curves and singularities, we can apply Lemma 3.3.5.

- iii) Convergence of the Hermitian Yang–Mills metrics:

$$(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_a}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{H_0})$$

3.3. The Singular Case

By Proposition 2.1.1, we have the estimate

$$C^{-1} \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a} \leq \widehat{H}_a \leq C \cdot \widehat{g}_{\text{co},a} \quad (3.94)$$

on the local sets $\widehat{T}(\delta_j)$ around each $(-1, -1)$ -curve and $D_0(\delta_j)$ around each singularity s_j , where the Fu–Li–Yau metrics are scaled Candelas–de la Ossa metrics. The uniform estimates of Lemma 3.3.8 imply that for $\epsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta_j > 0$ and $a_0 > 0$ such that for all $a \in (0, a_0)$,

$$\text{diam}_{H_0}(D_0(\delta_j)) < \epsilon \text{ and } \widehat{\text{diam}}_{\widehat{H}_a}(\pi^{-1}(D_0(\delta_j))) < \epsilon. \quad (3.95)$$

We can therefore apply Lemma 3.3.5.

3.3.4 Estimates on the Smoothings

We now prove the analogous statements on the smoothings X_t . Recall that given the conifold transition $\widehat{X} \rightarrow X_0 \rightsquigarrow X_t$, we have maps

$$\Phi_t : X_0 \cap \left\{ r(z) > \left(\frac{|t|}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \right\} \rightarrow X_t \cap \{r(z) > |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}\}. \quad (3.96)$$

In this case, we let the maps F_t be the inverses Φ_t^{-1} , the sets $C_{j,t}$ be the vanishing spheres $D_t(|t|^{\frac{1}{3}})$, and the sets $K_{j,t}$ be the discs $D_0\left(\left(\frac{|t|}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$.

We once again make use of the local models $(V_t, g_{\text{co},t})$ and $(V_0, g_{\text{co},0})$ to obtain diameter bounds. In particular, we have the “discs”

$$D_t(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq V_t \quad (3.97)$$

and

$$D_0(R) := \{r \leq R\} \subseteq V_0 \quad (3.98)$$

where r denotes the respective radius functions defined in §2. These are related by

$$\Phi_t(D_0(R)) = D_t(\beta_{t,R}) \quad (3.99)$$

where

$$\beta_{t,R} = \left(R^3 + \frac{|t|^2}{4R^3}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (3.100)$$

As before, we can use the Asymptotically Conical Decay Property (CO SM II) to fix a constant $K > 1$ such that

$$\|(\Phi_t)^*(g_{\text{co},t}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.101)$$

3.3. The Singular Case

when $r > |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K$. For $\delta > 0$ and t such that $|t| \in (0, \frac{\delta^3}{K^3})$ it is again useful to split the “disc” $D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})$ as

$$D_t(\beta_{t,\delta}) = D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}) \cup \left(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta}) \setminus D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}) \right). \quad (3.102)$$

Analogously to the case of the small resolution, we will use the Scaling Property (CO SM I) on the “disc” $D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$, and the Asymptotically Conical Decay Property (CO SM II) on the “annulus” $D_t(\beta_{t,\delta}) \setminus D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$.

Bounds on the Disc

We start with the disc $D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$. Recall from the Scaling Property (CO SM I) that

$$g_{\text{co},t} = |t|^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}}^*(g_{\text{co},1}). \quad (3.103)$$

As such, we see that

$$S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}} : \left(D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}), g_{\text{co},t} \right) \rightarrow \left(D_1(\beta_{1,K}), |t|^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot g_{\text{co},1} \right) \quad (3.104)$$

is an isometry. From this, it follows that

$$\text{diam}_{\text{co},t} \left(D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}) \right) = |t|^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \text{diam}_{\text{co},1} (D_1(\beta_{1,K})), \quad (3.105)$$

which is finite since the set $(D_1(\beta_{1,K}), g_{\text{co},1})$ is compact and path connected (we can construct a path from any point to the vanishing sphere, which is topologically an S^3 , and hence path connected).

“Annular” Bounds

As we did in the case of the small resolution, we will define a convenient class of paths to work with. Let $\tilde{p} \in D_t(\beta_{t,\delta}) \setminus D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$ be a point in the “annular” region. We construct a curve $\tilde{\gamma}$ from $D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$ to \tilde{p} and estimate its length $L_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{\gamma})$ with respect to $g_{\text{co},t}$. To do this, we pullback to the cone V_0 and use a radial ray.

Since Φ_t is a diffeomorphism on the “annular” region, we can write $\tilde{p} = \Phi_t(p)$ for some $p \in V_0$. Let $\rho = r(p)$. We note that our choice of point \tilde{p} is such that $\rho \in (|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K, \delta]$.

3.3. The Singular Case

We define a path $\gamma : [\frac{|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}{\rho}, 1] \rightarrow V_0$ by

$$\gamma(s) = s^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot p \quad (3.106)$$

and so

$$r(\gamma(s)) = s \cdot \rho. \quad (3.107)$$

This path is chosen to mirror the one defined for the small resolution. In particular, it begins in $D_0(|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K)$ and moves outward along a ray until it reaches $\gamma(1) = p$.

The analogous results of Lemma 3.3.6 hold for this curve, and so we have

$$\|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} = \rho \text{ and } L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma) = \rho - |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K. \quad (3.108)$$

We can pull this curve back to V_t and define $\tilde{\gamma} = \Phi_t \circ \gamma$. As we did for the small resolution, we compare the lengths of the curve γ and its pullback $\tilde{\gamma}$ with respect to their corresponding metrics $g_{\text{co},0}$ and $g_{\text{co},t}$.

Similar computations to §3.3.3 show that

$$|L_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| \leq \int_{\frac{|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}{\rho}}^1 \|(\Phi_t)^*(g_{\text{co},t}) - g_{\text{co},0}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} \cdot \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},0}} ds. \quad (3.109)$$

Applying what we know about the curve γ and the estimate (3.101) we get

$$|L_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| \leq \int_{\frac{|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K}{\rho}}^1 \frac{1}{2}\rho ds = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\rho - |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K). \quad (3.110)$$

As such, we see that

$$L_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{\gamma}) \leq |L_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{\gamma}) - L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma)| + L_{\text{co},0}(\gamma) \leq \frac{3}{2} \cdot (\rho - |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K) \quad (3.111)$$

and so

$$d_{\text{co},t}(\tilde{p}, D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})) \leq \frac{3}{2} \cdot (\delta - |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K). \quad (3.112)$$

We can use two of these curves concatenated with an intermediate path in $D_t(\beta_{t,|t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K})$ to connect any two points $\tilde{p}, \tilde{q} \in D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})$. Hence combining the above bound with the diameter bound (3.78) yields

$$\begin{aligned} \text{diam}_{\text{co},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})) &\leq |t|^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \text{diam}_{\text{co},1}(D_1(\beta_{1,K})) + 3 \cdot (\delta - |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}K) \\ &\leq \left(\frac{1}{K} \cdot \text{diam}_{\text{co},1}(D_1(\beta_{1,K})) + 3\right) \cdot \delta. \end{aligned} \quad (3.113)$$

3.3. The Singular Case

We get the following result:

Lemma 3.3.9. *Fix $K > 0$ such that (3.101) holds. For $\delta > 0$ and t with $|t| \in (0, \frac{\delta^3}{K^3}]$ there exists a constant $C > 0$ independent of the choice of δ and t such that*

$$\text{diam}_{\text{co},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})) \leq C \cdot \delta. \quad (3.114)$$

Bounds fo the Fu–Li–Yau Metrics

On the smoothings X_t , the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ are only close to scaled Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $g_{\text{co},t}$, instead of being exactly equal to them. Because of this, we require a version of the diameter bound (3.114) for the Fu–Li–Yau metrics. This will follow by virtue of the estimate

$$\sup_{\{r \leq R_0\}} \|g_{\text{FLY},t} - c_j \cdot g_{\text{co},t}\|_{g_{\text{co},t}} \leq C \cdot |t|^{\frac{2}{3}} \quad (3.115)$$

near each vanishing sphere from the Local Model Property (FLY SM I) .

Consider a curve $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})$. We compare the length of this path γ with respect to $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ and $c \cdot g_{\text{co},t}$.

$$|L_{\text{FLY},t}(\gamma) - \sqrt{c_j} \cdot L_{\text{co},t}(\gamma)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{c_j}} \cdot \int_0^1 \|g_{\text{FLY},t} - c_j \cdot g_{\text{co},t}\|_{g_{\text{co},t}} \cdot \|\dot{\gamma}\|_{g_{\text{co},t}} ds. \quad (3.116)$$

We have a finite number of vanishing spheres and so the values of c_j are bounded. Using the estimate, and ensuring t and δ are such that $\beta_{t,\delta} < R_0$ we see that

$$|L_{\text{FLY},t}(\gamma) - \sqrt{c} \cdot L_{\text{co},t}(\gamma)| \leq C \cdot |t|^{\frac{2}{3}} L_{\text{co},t}(\gamma). \quad (3.117)$$

Hence

$$L_{\text{FLY},t}(\gamma) \leq C \cdot (|t|^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1) \cdot L_{\text{co},t}(\gamma), \quad (3.118)$$

and so

$$\text{diam}_{\text{FLY},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})) \leq C \cdot (|t|^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1) \cdot \text{diam}_{\text{co},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})). \quad (3.119)$$

Lemma 3.3.10. *Fix $K > 0$ such that (3.101) holds. For sufficiently small $\delta > 0$ and t with $|t| \in (0, \frac{\delta^3}{K^3}]$ there exists a constant $C > 0$ independent of the choice of δ and t such that*

$$\text{diam}_{\text{FLY},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})) \leq C \cdot \delta \cdot (\delta^2 + 1). \quad (3.120)$$

Applying the Main Lemma

We now prove an analogue of Lemma 3.3.8 in the case of the smoothings for both the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $g_{\text{co},t}$ and the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $g_{\text{FLY},t}$.

Lemma 3.3.11. *For $0 < \epsilon < 1$, there exists $\delta > 0$ and $t_0 > 0$ such that for t with $|t| \in (0, t_0)$, we have*

- i) $\text{diam}_{\text{co},0}(D_0(\delta)) < \epsilon$; and
- ii) $\text{diam}_{\text{co},t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta})) < \epsilon$.

The result also holds when using the Fu–Li–Yau metrics $g_{\text{FLY},0}$ and $g_{\text{FLY},t}$ instead of the Candelas–de la Ossa metrics $g_{\text{co},0}$ and $g_{\text{co},t}$.

Proof. As was the case for Lemma 3.3.8, the first condition holds as long as $\delta < \frac{\epsilon}{2}$. Using either (3.114) or (3.120), we can see that the result holds by setting $t_0 = \frac{\delta^3}{K^3}$ as long as δ is sufficiently small. \square

With the above lemma, we can show the Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of the metrics on the smoothings by appealing to the Main Lemma (Lemma 3.3.5):

- i) Convergence of the local models:

$$(D_t(\beta_{t,R}), d_{\text{co},t}) \rightarrow (D_0(R), d_{\text{co},0})$$

We only have one ODP singularity s for this case. The diameter estimate for $g_{\text{co},t}$ from Lemma 3.3.11 tells us that for each $\epsilon > 0$, we can pick the set $\overline{G} = D_0(\delta)$ for an appropriately small $\delta > 0$ such that Lemma 3.3.5 applies.

- ii) Convergence of the Fu–Li–Yau balanced metrics:

$$(\widehat{X}, d_{\text{FLY},t}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{\text{FLY},0})$$

Again, using the estimate from Lemma 3.3.11, we see that for $\epsilon > 0$, we can pick $\overline{G}_j = D_0(\delta_j)$ for appropriately small δ_j around each singular point s_j . Coupling this with the smooth convergence of the Fu–Li–Yau metrics on compact sets away from the vanishing spheres and singularities, we can apply Lemma 3.3.5.

3.3. The Singular Case

iii) Convergence of the Hermitian Yang–Mills metrics:

$$(\widehat{X}, \widehat{d}_{\widehat{H}_\alpha}) \rightarrow (X_0, d_{H_0})$$

Recall the uniform equivalence of metrics

$$C^{-1} \cdot g_{\text{FLY},t} \leq H_t \leq C \cdot g_{\text{FLY},t} \quad (3.121)$$

from §2.2.3. The uniform estimates of Lemma 3.3.11 then tell us that for $\epsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta_j > 0$ for each vanishing sphere and $t_0 > 0$ such that when $|t| \in (0, t_0)$,

$$\text{diam}_{H_0}(D_0(\delta_j)) < \epsilon \text{ and } \text{diam}_{H_t}(D_t(\beta_{t,\delta_j})) < \epsilon. \quad (3.122)$$

Applying the Main Lemma (Lemma 3.3.5) yields the result.

By combining the results above results and those at the end of §3.3.3, we obtain Theorem 3.3.1.

Chapter 4

The Anomaly Flow

As previously noted, the metrics of Fu–Li–Yau [FLY12] and Collins–Picard–Yau [CPY24] only partially solve the Hull–Strominger system (1.22) - (1.25). The missing condition in these constructions was the heterotic Bianchi identity

$$\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\omega - \alpha' \left(\text{tr}(\text{Rm} \wedge \text{Rm}) - \text{tr}(F \wedge F) \right) = 0. \quad (4.1)$$

In this chapter, we discuss an approach to finding solutions to this equation by geometric flows. In particular, we will show a condition on the slope parameter α' that will ensure that the flow can be extended.

4.1 Evolution Equations

In an effort to find solutions to the Hull–Strominger system, Phong–Picard–Zhang [PPZ18c] have proposed a geometric flows approach using the so-called Anomaly flow. This is a geometric flow on a Calabi–Yau threefold X with nowhere-vanishing $(3, 0)$ -form Υ that evolves a Hermitian metric ω by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^2) = \sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\omega - \alpha' (\text{tr}(\text{Rm} \wedge \text{Rm}) - \Phi). \quad (4.2)$$

Here Φ is a prescribed $(2, 2)$ -form in $c_2(X)$ that may evolve with time. By Chern–Weil Theory, the RHS of the evolution equation is closed and thus the Anomaly flow preserves the conformally balanced condition.

Remark 4.1.1. In order to solve the full system, we can couple the Anomaly flow with another flow of Hermitian metrics H on a holomorphic bundle $E \rightarrow X$. In particular, as proposed in [PPZ18c], we may set

$$H^{-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} H = -\Lambda_{\omega} F, \quad (4.3)$$

and set $\Phi = \text{tr}(F \wedge F)$ in the Anomaly flow. Given appropriate initial conditions, the stationary points of the coupled flow can be checked to satisfy the Hull–Strominger system for the slope parameter α' .

4.1. Evolution Equations

Given a geometric flow, we have the usual questions about its short-time existence and uniqueness, long-time existence, and convergence of solutions. The short-time existence and uniqueness of the Anomaly flow has been shown in [PPZ18c], while long-time existence has been shown in various settings (see [PPZ18a, PPZ18b, PPZ19b, FHP21] and also [Puj21, PU21] for versions using non-Chern connections). The rest of this chapter will focus on a general long-time existence result for the flow.

In [PPZ18b], Phong–Picard–Zhang rewrite the evolution equation (4.2) in terms of the metric g .

Theorem 4.1.2 (Phong–Picard–Zhang [PPZ18b]). *Under the Anomaly flow (4.2), the metric g evolves by*

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} g_{p\bar{q}} = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[-\tilde{R}_{p\bar{q}} + g^{\alpha\bar{\beta}} g^{r\bar{s}} T_{pr\bar{\beta}} \bar{T}_{\alpha\bar{q}\bar{s}} \right. \\ \left. - \alpha' g^{r\bar{s}} (R_{[r\bar{q}}^\alpha R_{p\bar{s}]}^\beta)_\alpha - \Phi_{r\bar{q}p\bar{s}} \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (4.4)$$

Here $R_{p\bar{q}}^r{}_s = -\partial_{\bar{q}}(g^{r\bar{m}} \partial_p g_{s\bar{m}})$ is the Chern curvature tensor, $T_{kp\bar{q}} = \partial_k g_{p\bar{q}} - \partial_p g_{k\bar{q}}$ is the torsion tensor, and $\tilde{R}_{p\bar{q}} = R_{p\bar{q}}^k{}_k$ is (one notion of) the Ricci curvature.

This can schematically be written as

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} + \alpha' \cdot (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \Phi) \right], \quad (4.5)$$

where $*$ denotes a finite linear combination of contractions using the metric g .

The results of Theorem 4 and 5 of [PPZ18b] respectively yield evolution equations for the curvature and torsion along the Anomaly flow:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \text{Rm} = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \text{Rm} + H_1 \right. \\ \left. + \alpha' \cdot (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + H_2) \right], \end{aligned} \quad (4.6)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} T = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R T + K_1 + \alpha' \cdot (\nabla (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + K_2) \right]. \quad (4.7)$$

4.1. Evolution Equations

Here we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_1 &= \nabla \bar{\nabla}(T * \bar{T}) + \bar{\nabla}(T * \text{Rm}) + \nabla(\bar{T} * \text{Rm}) \\
 &\quad + \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \bar{\nabla}(T * T * \bar{T}) + \nabla(\bar{T} * \bar{T} * T) \\
 &\quad + T * \bar{T} * \text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} * T * \bar{T}, \tag{4.8}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_2 &= \nabla \bar{\nabla} \Phi + \text{Rm} * \Phi + \bar{\nabla}(T * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + \nabla(\bar{T} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) \\
 &\quad + \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \bar{\nabla}(T * \Phi) + \nabla(\bar{T} * \Phi) \\
 &\quad + T * \bar{T} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} * \Phi, \tag{4.9}
 \end{aligned}$$

which involve at most 2 covariant derivatives of T and at most 1 covariant derivative of Rm .

Similarly, we have

$$K_1 = \nabla(T * \bar{T}) + T * \text{Rm} + T * T * \bar{T}, \tag{4.10}$$

$$K_2 = \nabla \Phi + T * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + T * \Phi, \tag{4.11}$$

which involve at most 1 covariant derivative of T and none of Rm .

By the evolution of the Chern connection, we also have expressions for the evolution of covariant derivatives of both Rm and T .

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}) \\
 &= \sum_{i+j>0} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \text{Rm}) * \left(\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right) \right) \\
 &\quad + \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \text{Rm} + H_1 \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \left. \left. + \alpha' \cdot (\nabla \bar{\nabla}(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + H_2) \right] \right), \tag{4.12}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l T) \\
 &= \sum_{i+j>0} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} T) * \left(\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right) \right) \\
 & \quad + \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R T + K_1 \right. \right. \\
 & \qquad \qquad \qquad \left. \left. + \alpha' \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + K_2) \right] \right). \tag{4.13}
 \end{aligned}$$

4.2 Integral Shi-Type Estimates

In this section, we work to obtain uniform L^∞ -estimates for covariant derivatives of Rm and T along the Anomaly flow. To do this, we first assume some base level of regularity along the flow.

4.2.1 Base Assumptions and Notation

Suppose for $k \geq 1$ that these exist positive constants $B, C_0, C_1, \dots, C_{k-1}$ such that

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B, \tag{4.14}$$

$$\|T\|, \|\bar{T}\|, \|\text{Rm}\|, \|DT\|, \|D\bar{T}\| \leq C_0, \tag{4.15}$$

$$\|D^q \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{q+1} T\|, \|D^{q+1} \bar{T}\| \leq C_q \text{ for } 1 \leq q \leq k-1 \tag{4.16}$$

along the Anomaly flow on the interval $[0, \tau)$. Here all norms are taken with respect to the evolving metric and $D^q A$ denotes all combinations of q th-order covariant derivatives of a tensor A such that:

$$\|D^q A\|^2 = \sum_{m+l=q} \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l A\|^2. \tag{4.17}$$

Remark 4.2.1. We note that the first assumption (4.14) and the second assumption (4.15), in conjunction with (4.4) imply that $\left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right\|$ is uniformly bounded along the flow. It follows that the evolving metric g is uniformly bounded above and below by the initial metric g_0 . As such, the volume $\int_X 1 \, d\text{vol}$ is also uniformly bounded along the flow.

In the following computations, we assume that the evolving form Φ satisfies any required regularity conditions for simplicity.

For the rest of this chapter, we adopt the convention that C denotes a generic positive constant that may change from line to line and may depend on α' but does not depend on the time t . Furthermore, all integrals will be taken with respect to the evolving volume form and as such, we omit the volume form to reduce clutter.

4.2.2 Estimates on $\|D^k \text{Rm}\|$ and $\|D^{k+1} T\|$

Given the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16), we aim to prove the existence of a positive constant C_k such that

$$\|D^k \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{k+1} T\|, \|D^{k+1} \bar{T}\| \leq C_k. \quad (4.18)$$

We will do this by first obtaining L^{2p} -bounds under appropriate conditions on the slope parameter α' . To upgrade the L^{2p} -bounds to full-fledged L^∞ -bounds, we will also require L^{2p} -bounds on higher-order derivatives of Rm and T . These will be obtained in the following section (§4.2.3).

From the expression (A.16) and the regularity of T , we see that

$$\left\| D^q \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right\| \leq C \text{ for } 0 \leq q \leq k+1. \quad (4.19)$$

The commutator identity (A.18) also gives that

$$\|D^{k+1} \bar{T}\| \leq C + \|D^{k+1} T\|, \quad (4.20)$$

$$\|D^{k+2} \bar{T}\| \leq C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + \|D^{k+2} T\|. \quad (4.21)$$

From this, we only need to worry about bounding Rm and T since inequalities for \bar{T} will follow.

Pointwise Estimates

We begin by working with pointwise bounds as in [PPZ18b, PPZ18c]. The main difference is that in our setting, the terms involving the slope parameter α' cannot be as easily dealt with as we shall see from the upcoming computations. Despite this issue, these extra terms can be written as divergences, and we shall integrate by parts to deal with them.

In the ensuing section, we suppose that $m+l = k \geq 2$. This is to ensure that the terms that appear are no more than quadratic in unknown quantities that we want to bound. We will tackle the case where $k = 1$ later in §4.3.2.

Using (4.6) and (4.12) and later applying the CBS Inequality, we can check that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 &= C \cdot \left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 + 2\text{Re} \left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\leq C \cdot \left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i+j>0} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l 2\text{Re} \left\langle (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \text{Rm}) * \left(\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right) \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + 2\text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_1 \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_2 \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i+j<k} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l 2\text{Re} \left\langle \left(\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \left. * \left(\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \text{Rm} \right) \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i+j<k} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \left(\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \left. * \left(\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})) \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \text{Rm} \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\leq C \cdot \underbrace{\left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2}_{\text{(I)}} \\
 &\quad + \underbrace{\sum_{i+j>0} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \left\| \nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right) \right\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|}_{\text{(II)}} \\
 &\quad + \underbrace{C \cdot \left\| \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_1 \right) \right\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|}_{\text{(III)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + C \cdot \underbrace{\left\| \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_2 \right) \right\|}_{\text{(IV)}} \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \\
 & + \underbrace{\sum_{i+j < k} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j (\Delta_R \text{Rm})\|}_{\text{(V)}} \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \\
 & + \underbrace{\sum_{i+j < k} \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j (\nabla \bar{\nabla} \text{Rm})\|}_{\text{(VI)}} \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \\
 & + \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \text{Rm} \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle}_{\text{(VII)}} \\
 & + \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle}_{\text{(VIII)}}. \tag{4.22}
 \end{aligned}$$

We work to bound each of the eight terms.

Terms (I) - (VI) The terms here are relatively well-behaved. In short, this is because these all have an appropriate amount of covariant derivatives that can be handled. We recall that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} + \alpha' \cdot (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \Phi) \right], \tag{4.23}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_1 & = \nabla \bar{\nabla} (T * \bar{T}) + \bar{\nabla} (T * \text{Rm}) + \nabla (\bar{T} * \text{Rm}) \\
 & \quad + \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \bar{\nabla} (T * T * \bar{T}) + \nabla (\bar{T} * \bar{T} * T) \\
 & \quad + T * \bar{T} * \text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} * T * \bar{T}, \tag{4.24}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_2 & = \nabla \bar{\nabla} \Phi + \text{Rm} * \Phi + \bar{\nabla} (T * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) + \nabla (\bar{T} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) \\
 & \quad + \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \bar{\nabla} (T * \Phi) + \nabla (\bar{T} * \Phi) \\
 & \quad + T * \bar{T} * \text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} * \Phi. \tag{4.25}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the above and our initial assumptions from §4.2.1, we see that

$$\left\| \nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g \right) \right\| \leq \begin{cases} C, & \text{if } i + j \leq k - 1; \text{ and} \\ C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|, & \text{if } i + j = k. \end{cases} \tag{4.26}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

As such, we get that

$$\mathbf{(I)} \leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2, \quad (4.27)$$

$$\mathbf{(II)} \leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2. \quad (4.28)$$

As before, we note that H_1 and H_2 involve at most 2 covariant derivatives of T and 1 of Rm . From this, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_1 \right) \right\| &\leq C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} T\| \\ &\quad + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+2} T\|, \end{aligned} \quad (4.29)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot H_2 \right) \right\| &\leq C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} T\| \\ &\quad + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|. \end{aligned} \quad (4.30)$$

This gives that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{(III)} &\leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} T\| \\ &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+2} T\|, \end{aligned} \quad (4.31)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{(IV)} &\leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} T\| \\ &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|. \end{aligned} \quad (4.32)$$

A similar analysis tells us that

$$\mathbf{(V)} \leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|, \quad (4.33)$$

$$\mathbf{(VI)} \leq C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|. \quad (4.34)$$

Term (VII) A general method for dealing with this term is to isolate the highest-order parts while extracting a Laplacian and good negative terms.

Applying the Commutator Identity (A.17), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\Delta_R \text{Rm}) &= \Delta_R (\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}) + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \text{Rm}) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \text{Rm}) \\ &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l+1-j} \text{Rm}) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j T) \\ &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m+1-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \text{Rm}) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \bar{T}). \end{aligned} \quad (4.35)$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\operatorname{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\frac{1}{2} \Delta_R \operatorname{Rm} \right), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 & \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \operatorname{Re} \langle \Delta_R(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \rangle \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\| \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l+1-j} \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j T\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\| \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \bar{T}\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\| \\
 & \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \operatorname{Re} \langle \Delta_R(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \rangle \\
 & \quad + C \cdot \|D^k \operatorname{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|. \tag{4.36}
 \end{aligned}$$

One can then check that (since $m \leq k$)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2\operatorname{Re} \langle \Delta_R(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \rangle \\
 & = \langle \Delta_R(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \rangle + \langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}, \Delta_R(\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}) \rangle \\
 & = \Delta_R(\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2) - 2\|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 - 2\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \quad - 2\left(\|\bar{\nabla} \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 - \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \right) \\
 & \leq \Delta_R(\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2) - 2\|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 - 2\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} C \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^i \operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^{m-1-i} \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\| \\
 & \quad + \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} C \cdot \|\nabla^i \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \cdot \|\nabla^{m-1-i} \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \leq \Delta_R(\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2) - 2\|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 - 2\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \quad + C + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \operatorname{Rm}\|. \tag{4.37}
 \end{aligned}$$

Combining these together, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(VII)} &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R(\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2) \\
 &\quad - B^{-1} \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 - B^{-1} \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 &\quad + C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
 &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|. \tag{4.38}
 \end{aligned}$$

Term (VIII) This final term has “too many” non-Laplacian covariant derivatives. In order to deal with this, we rewrite them in preparation for integration by parts and application of the Divergence Theorem. We keep track of the constant in front of the terms that are quadratic in the highest-order since we will want to cancel them out later.

Using the Commutator Identity (A.18), we have that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})) &= \bar{\nabla} \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}) \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \text{Rm}). \tag{4.39}
 \end{aligned}$$

From this, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\nabla \bar{\nabla} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \bar{\nabla} \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l C \cdot \|\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})\| \cdot \|\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \\
 &\leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \langle \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &\quad - \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left\langle \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle \\
 &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 &\leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \langle \nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
 &\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
 &\quad + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2, \tag{4.40}
 \end{aligned}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

where $a_0 > 1$ is a fixed predetermined constant independent of k arising from the linear combinations obscured by the $*$ contraction notation in (4.6) and (4.7).

As such, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{(VIII)} &\leq 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
&\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
&\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
&\quad + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2. \tag{4.41}
\end{aligned}$$

Combining the Terms If we combine what we have from the terms (I) - (VIII), we get the pointwise estimate that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R (\|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2) \\
&\quad - B^{-1} \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 - B^{-1} \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
&\quad + 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
&\quad + C + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
&\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} T\| \\
&\quad + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+2} T\| \\
&\quad + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2. \tag{4.42}
\end{aligned}$$

We have the inequality

$$\begin{aligned}
\|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 &= \sum_{a+b=k+1} \|\nabla^a \bar{\nabla}^b \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
&\leq \sum_{m+l=k} \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 + \sum_{m+l=k} \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^{l+1} \text{Rm}\|^2, \tag{4.43}
\end{aligned}$$

Summing over $m + l = k$ and using the Peter–Paul version of Young’s Inequality

$$ab \leq \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^{-1} a^2 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon b^2 \text{ for } \epsilon > 0, \tag{4.44}$$

we get that for $0 < \epsilon < 1$,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R(\|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2) - B^{-1} \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 & \quad + \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 & \quad + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \left(1 + \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+1} T\|^2 \right) \\
 & \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \right] \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 + C\epsilon \cdot \|D^{k+2} T\|^2. \tag{4.45}
 \end{aligned}$$

A similar treatment for covariant derivatives of T yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \|D^{k+1} T\|^2 \\
 & \leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R(\|D^{k+1} T\|^2) - B^{-1} \cdot \|D^{k+2} T\|^2 \\
 & \quad + \sum_{m'+l'=k+1} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 & \quad + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \left(1 + \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+1} T\|^2 \right) \\
 & \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 2a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \right] \cdot \left(\|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+2} T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.46}
 \end{aligned}$$

L^{2p} -Estimates

We now define a convenient test function by setting

$$G_q = \|D^q \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{q+1} T\|^2. \tag{4.47}$$

Summing together (4.45) and (4.46), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} G_k \leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R G_k - B^{-1} \cdot G_{k+1} \\
 & \quad + \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 & \quad + \sum_{m'+l'=k+1} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$+ C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot (1 + G_k) + [C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'] \cdot G_{k+1}. \quad (4.48)$$

By integrating and using the above, we see that for $p \geq 3$,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_k^p \right) &\leq \int_X \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} G_k^p \right) + C \cdot \int_X G_k^p \\ &\leq p \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} G_k \right) + C \cdot \int_X G_k^p \\ &\leq \frac{p}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot G_k^{p-1} \cdot (\Delta_R G_k) - B^{-1}p \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G_k^{p-1} \right. \\ &\quad \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\ &\quad + \sum_{m'+l'=k+1} 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G_k^{p-1} \right. \\ &\quad \quad \left. \cdot \nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\ &\quad + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_k) + [C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'p] \cdot \int_X G_k^p \cdot G_{k+1}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.49)$$

where the generic constant C in each line may now also depend on p . The second term in the first inequality comes from the evolving volume form and the fact that $\|\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g\|$ is bounded along the flow (see Remark 4.2.1).

Remark 4.2.2. We impose the $p \geq 3$ condition for now to avoid potentially dividing by 0 in the future. This is required since some intermediary steps in our future equations involve terms of the form G_k^{p-3} (see the penultimate inequality in (4.53)). The set where G_k vanishes cannot naively be removed as it would result in a boundary component after integration by parts. The case where $p \in [1, 3)$ will be addressed later.

Using the identity

$$\Delta_R G_k^p = 2p(p-1) \cdot G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_k\|^2 + p \cdot G_k^{p-1} \cdot (\Delta_R G_k), \quad (4.50)$$

we can write the above with an extra negative term.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_k^p \right) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_k^p) \\
 &- B^{-1} p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_k\|^2 - B^{-1} p \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+1} \\
 &+ \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G_k^{p-1} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &+ \sum_{m'+l'=k+1} 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G_k^{p-1} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \cdot \nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 &+ C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_k) + [C\epsilon + 6a_0 B C_0 \alpha' p] \cdot \int_X G_k^p \cdot G_{k+1}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.51}$$

By using integration by parts and the Divergence Theorem (A.19), we can absorb the Laplacian term and divergence terms into the negative ones.

First, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_k^p) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_X \nabla_i \left[\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot g^{i\bar{j}} \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} G_k^p \right] - \frac{1}{2} \int_X g^{i\bar{j}} \cdot \nabla_i \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} G_k^p \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left[\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot g^{i\bar{j}} \cdot \nabla_i G_k^p \right] - \frac{1}{2} \int_X g^{i\bar{j}} \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \nabla_i G_k^p \\
 &\leq C \cdot \int_X \|\nabla G_k^p\| \\
 &\leq C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|\nabla G_k\| \\
 &\leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot G_k^2 + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_k\|^2 \\
 &= C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^p + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_k\|^2.
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.52}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

Next, using the Divergence Theorem (A.19) and that $\|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 \leq G_k$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G_k^{p-1} \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
&= \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle G_k^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
& - \sum_{m+l=k} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} G_k^{p-1} \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
&\leq C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})\| \\
& + \sum_{m+l=k} 2a_0 B \alpha' p (p-1) \\
& \quad \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})\| \\
&\leq C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
& + C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\| \\
& + C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\| \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\| + C \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\| \cdot \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
& + \sum_{m+l=k} 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' p (p-1) \\
& \quad \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\| \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\| \\
&\leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^p \\
& + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\|^2
\end{aligned}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{m+l=k} 2a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-3} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\|^2 \cdot \|\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
& + \sum_{m+l=k} 2a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-3} \cdot G_k^2 \cdot \|\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
& \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_k) \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 2a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 2a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\|^2. \tag{4.53}
\end{aligned}$$

Similar methods show that the other divergence term in (4.51) has the same upper bound. Substituting these in, and using that

$$p \cdot G_k^{p-1} \leq (p-1) \cdot G_k^p + 1, \tag{4.54}$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_k^p \right) & \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X (1 + G_k^p) \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p \left(p + \frac{1}{2} \right) - B^{-1} p \right] \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+1} \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) - B^{-1} p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_k\|^2. \tag{4.55}
\end{aligned}$$

As such, if

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{4a_0 B^2 C_0 (p + \frac{1}{2})}, \tag{4.56}$$

then by choosing $\epsilon = \epsilon(k, \alpha', p)$ carefully, we can absorb corresponding terms into the negative ones. This leaves

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_k^p \right) \leq C + C \cdot \int_X G_k^p, \tag{4.57}$$

where we have again used that the volume is bounded along the flow. Recall Grönwall's Inequality, which states that if

$$u'(t) \leq \beta(t) \cdot u(t) \text{ on } (a, b),$$

then

$$u(t) \leq u(a) \cdot \exp\left(\int_a^t \beta(s) ds\right) \text{ on } [a, b).$$

By setting $u = 1 + \int_X G_k^p$ and $\beta = C$ and applying Grönwall's Inequality, we have

Theorem 4.2.3. *Let $k \geq 2$ and $p \geq 3$. Set $G_k = \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+1} T\|^2$. Given the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16), if*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{4a_0 B^2 C_0 (p + \frac{1}{2})}, \quad (4.58)$$

then there exists some constant $\Lambda_p = \Lambda_p(k, \alpha') > 0$ such that

$$\left(\int_X G_k^p(t)\right) \leq \left(1 + \int_X G_k^p(0)\right) \cdot e^{\Lambda_p t} < \left(1 + \int_X G_k^p(0)\right) \cdot e^{\Lambda_p \tau}. \quad (4.59)$$

That is, $\int_X G_k^p(t)$ is uniformly bounded along the flow.

In particular, after taking a $2p$ -th root, we get that both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^k \text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \text{ and } \left(\int_X \|D^{k+1} T(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.60)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

Using the uniform boundedness of the volume, we can retrieve the L^{2p} -bounds for $p \in [1, 3)$ via Hölder's Inequality.

Corollary 4.2.4. *Let $k \geq 2$ and $p \in [1, 3)$. Set $G_k = \|D^k \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+1} T\|^2$. Given the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16), if*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{14a_0 B^2 C_0}, \quad (4.61)$$

then $\int_X G_k^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^k \text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \text{ and } \left(\int_X \|D^{k+1} T(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.62)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

4.2.3 Estimates on $\|D^{k+1}\text{Rm}\|$ and $\|D^{k+2}T\|$

As mentioned earlier, we require L^∞ -bounds instead of the weaker L^{2p} -bounds from the previous section. To achieve this, we appeal to an argument of Hamilton [Ham82] and first find L^{2p} -bounds on higher-order derivatives under the same initial assumptions. This will allow us to appeal to the Sobolev Embedding Theorem in order to recover L^∞ -bounds.

For this section, we assume that $m + l = k \geq 3$. As in §4.2.2, this is to ensure that terms are at most quadratic in unknowns. The other cases are deferred to §4.3.1 and §4.3.2.

Recall the test function G_q defined in (4.47). In an analogous manner to §4.2.2, we can check that under the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16), we get the pointwise inequality

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} G_{k+1} &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R G_{k+1} - B^{-1} \cdot G_{k+2} \\
 &+ \sum_{m+l=k+1} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &+ \sum_{m'+l'=k+2} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 &+ C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot (1 + G_k + G_{k+1}) + [C\epsilon' + 6a_0 B C_0 \alpha'] \cdot G_{k+2} \tag{4.63}
 \end{aligned}$$

for $0 < \epsilon' < 1$.

Integration shows that for $p \geq 3$,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_{k+1}^p \right) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_{k+1}^p) \\
 &- B^{-1} p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_{k+1}\|^2 - B^{-1} p \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+2} \\
 &+ \sum_{m+l=k+1} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \sum_{m'+l'=k+2} 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
& + C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_k + G_{k+1}) \\
& + [C\epsilon' + 6a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p] \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^p \cdot G_{k+2}. \tag{4.64}
\end{aligned}$$

As in the previous section, the Laplacian term can be absorbed by the other terms

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_{k+1}^p) \\
& \leq C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^p + C\epsilon' \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_{k+1}\|^2. \tag{4.65}
\end{aligned}$$

Similar computations show that the divergence terms can together be bound above by

$$\begin{aligned}
& C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_k + G_{k+1}) \\
& + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1)] \cdot \int_X G_k^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+2} \\
& + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1)] \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_{k+1}\|^2. \tag{4.66}
\end{aligned}$$

In tandem with (4.64), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_{k+1}^p \right) \leq C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X (1 + G_k^p + G_{k+1}^p) \\
& + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p + \frac{1}{2}) - B^{-1}p] \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-1} \cdot G_{k+2} \\
& + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 BC_0 \alpha' p(p-1) - B^{-1}p(p-1)] \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_{k+1}\|^2, \tag{4.67}
\end{aligned}$$

where we have also used that by Young's Inequality

$$p \cdot G_{k+1}^{p-1} \cdot G_k \leq (p-1) \cdot G_{k+1}^p + G_k^p, \tag{4.68}$$

4.2. Integral Shi-Type Estimates

and

$$p \cdot G_{k+1}^{p-1} \leq (p-1) \cdot G_{k+1}^p + 1. \quad (4.69)$$

If α' is sufficiently small, then $\epsilon' = \epsilon'(k, \alpha', p)$ can be chosen such that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_{k+1}^p \right) \leq C \cdot \int_X 1 + C \cdot \int_X G_k^p + C \cdot \int_X G_{k+1}^p. \quad (4.70)$$

By our assumptions, the volume is uniformly bounded along the flow. Further, by Theorem 4.2.3 and Corollary 4.2.4, so is $\int_X G_k^p$. We conclude the following:

Corollary 4.2.5. *Let $k \geq 3$ and $G_{k+1} = \|D^{k+1}\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{k+2}T\|^2$. Suppose the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold.*

i) *If $p \geq 3$ and*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{4a_0 B^2 C_0 (p + \frac{1}{2})}, \quad (4.71)$$

then there exists some constant $\Lambda'_p = \Lambda'_p(k, \alpha') > 0$ such that

$$\int_X G_{k+1}^p(t) \leq \left(1 + \int_X G_{k+1}^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p t} < \left(1 + \int_X G_{k+1}^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p \tau}. \quad (4.72)$$

That is, $\int_X G_{k+1}^p(t)$ is uniformly bounded along the flow.

In particular, we get that both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^{k+1}\text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^{k+2}T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.73)$$

are bounded along the Anomaly flow;

ii) *If instead $p \in [1, 3)$ and*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{14a_0 B^2 C_0}, \quad (4.74)$$

then $\int_X G_{k+1}^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^{k+1}\text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^{k+2}T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.75)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

4.2.4 Sobolev Embedding and Induction

Recall our base assumptions from §4.2.1: for some $k \geq 1$ there exist positive constants $B, C_0, C_1, \dots, C_{k-1}$ such that along the Anomaly flow on $[0, \tau)$

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B, \quad (4.76)$$

$$\|T\|, \|\bar{T}\|, \|\text{Rm}\|, \|DT\|, \|D\bar{T}\| \leq C_0, \quad (4.77)$$

$$\|D^q \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{q+1}T\|, \|D^{q+1}\bar{T}\| \leq C_q \text{ for } 1 \leq q \leq k-1. \quad (4.78)$$

Recall also that a_0 is a predetermined constant from our expressions (4.6) and (4.7) that is inherent to the Anomaly flow.

Theorem 4.2.3 and Corollaries 4.2.4 and 4.2.5 have shown that if $k \geq 3$, $p \geq 3$, and if

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{4a_0 B^2 C_0 (p + \frac{1}{2})}, \quad (4.79)$$

then each of

$$\|D^k \text{Rm}\|_{L^{2p}(X)}, \|D^{k+1}T\|_{L^{2p}(X)}, \|D^{k+1} \text{Rm}\|_{L^{2p}(X)}, \|D^{k+2}T\|_{L^{2p}(X)} \quad (4.80)$$

are bounded uniformly in t along the Anomaly flow.

Suppose this holds for some p with $2p > n = 6$. The Sobolev Embedding Theorem on $D^k \text{Rm}$ and $D^{k+1}T$ then provides L^∞ -bounds on $D^k \text{Rm}$ and $D^{k+1}T$ uniform in t along the flow. (See the paragraphs following Lemma 14.3 and also Lemma 14.4 of [Ham82] for more details.) That is, there exists some C_k such that

$$\|D^k \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{k+1}T\|, \|D^{k+1}\bar{T}\| \leq C_k. \quad (4.81)$$

Importantly, the condition (4.79) on the slope parameter α' does not depend on k and so we can induct on k to obtain L^∞ -bounds for $\|D^q \text{Rm}\|$ and $\|D^{q+1}T\|$ for each $q \geq 3$. We thus have

Corollary 4.2.6. *Suppose that the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold for $k = 3$. If*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{14a_0 B^2 C_0}, \quad (4.82)$$

then there exist positive constants C_q for $q \geq 3$ such that

$$\|D^q \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{q+1}T\|, \|D^{q+1}\bar{T}\| \leq C_q \quad (4.83)$$

along the Anomaly flow on $t \in [0, \tau)$.

Remark 4.2.7. We note that the constants C_q for $q \geq 3$ from the previous corollary depend on τ , the initial metric g_0 , the slope parameter α' , and the initial bounds B, C_0, C_1, C_2 .

4.3 Lowering the Base Assumptions

We now aim to lower the initial value of k in Corollary 4.2.6. To achieve the $k = 2$ case, we only need to establish the higher-order estimates of §4.2.3. The $k = 1$ case requires more work since the estimates on $\|D^k \text{Rm}\|$ and $\|D^{k+1} T\|$ also need to be reproven.

4.3.1 The $k = 2$ Case

The procedure in this case is fairly similar to before as we have the estimates and the result of Theorem 4.2.3 as a starting point.

Analogous computations to those in §4.2.2 show that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} G_3 &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_3) - B^{-1} \cdot G_4 \\
 &+ \sum_{m+l=3} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &+ \sum_{m'+l'=4} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 &+ C(\epsilon') \cdot \left(1 + G_2 + \|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^4 + G_3 \right) + \left[C\epsilon' + 6a_0 B C_0 \alpha' \right] \cdot G_4.
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.84}$$

The main difference between this case and the $k \geq 3$ case is that the term

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle D^4 (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), D^4 \text{Rm} \rangle &\leq C \cdot \|D^4 \text{Rm}\|^2 + C \cdot \|D^3 \text{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^4 \text{Rm}\| \\
 &+ C \cdot \|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 \cdot \|D^4 \text{Rm}\|
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.85}$$

is bounded by a term that is cubic in the unknowns $\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|$, $\|D^3 \text{Rm}\|$, and $\|D^4 \text{Rm}\|$. After applying Young's Inequality, the above can be bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle D^4 (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm}), D^4 \text{Rm} \rangle &\leq C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^4 + C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \|D^3 \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 &+ C\epsilon' \cdot \|D^4 \text{Rm}\|^2,
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.86}$$

which is how the $\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^4$ appears in (4.84).

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

Using that $\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^4 \leq G_2^2$, we see that for $p \geq 3$,

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_3^p \right) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_3^p) \\
&\quad - B^{-1}p \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot G_4 - B^{-1}p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_3\|^2 \\
&\quad + \sum_{m+l=3} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G_3^{p-1} \right. \\
&\quad \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
&\quad + \sum_{m'+l'=4} 2\alpha' p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G_3^{p-1} \right. \\
&\quad \quad \left. \cdot \nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
&\quad + C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_2 + G_2^2 + G_3) \\
&\quad + [C\epsilon' + 6a_0 B C_0 \alpha' p] \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot G_4. \tag{4.87}
\end{aligned}$$

The Laplacian term is again well-behaved for our purposes

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G_3^p) \\
&\leq C(\epsilon') \cdot \int_X G_3^p + C\epsilon' \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_3\|^2. \tag{4.88}
\end{aligned}$$

Further, the inner product terms can be bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
&C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G_2^2 + G_3) \\
&\quad + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' p(p-1)] \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot \|D^4 \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
&\quad + [C\epsilon' + 4a_0 B C_0 \alpha' p(p-1)] \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G_3\|^2. \tag{4.89}
\end{aligned}$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

As before, we can apply Young's Inequality to get that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G_3^p \right) &\leq C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(1 + G_2^p + G_2^{2p} + G_3^p \right) \\ &+ \left[C\epsilon' + 4a_0BC_0\alpha'p \left(p + \frac{1}{2} \right) - B^{-1}p \right] \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-1} \cdot G_4 \\ &+ \left[C\epsilon' + 4a_0BC_0\alpha'p(p-1) - B^{-1}p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G_3^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G_3\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (4.90)$$

Taking note that we also need $\int_X G_2^{2p}$ to be uniformly bounded, we then conclude the following from Theorem 4.2.3 and Corollaries 4.2.4 and 4.2.5:

Corollary 4.3.1. *Set $k = 2$ and $G_3 = \|D^3\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^4\text{Rm}\|^2$. Suppose the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold.*

i) *If $p \geq 3$ and*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{4a_0B^2C_0(2p + \frac{1}{2})}, \quad (4.91)$$

then there exists some constant $\Lambda'_p = \Lambda'_p(k, \alpha') > 0$ such that

$$\int_X G_3^p(t) \leq \left(1 + \int_X G_3^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p t} < \left(1 + \int_X G_3^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p \tau}. \quad (4.92)$$

That is, $\int_X G_3^p(t)$ is uniformly bounded along the flow.

In particular, we get that both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^3\text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^4T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.93)$$

are bounded along the Anomaly flow;

ii) *If instead $p \in [1, 3)$ and*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{26a_0B^2C_0}, \quad (4.94)$$

then $\int_X G_3^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^3\text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^4T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.95)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

Corollary 4.3.2. *Suppose that the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold for $k = 2$. If*

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{26a_0B^2C_0}, \quad (4.96)$$

then there exist positive constants C_q for $q \geq 2$ such that

$$\|D^q \text{Rm}\|, \|D^{q+1}T\|, \|D^{q+1}\bar{T}\| \leq C_q \quad (4.97)$$

along the Anomaly flow on $t \in [0, \tau)$.

As before, we see that these constants C_q for $q \geq 2$ will depend on g_0 , α' , B , C_0 , and C_1 .

4.3.2 The $k = 1$ Case

We now aim to show the case when $k = 1$. As previously mentioned, this case is more complex as the estimates on $\|D^k \text{Rm}\|$ and $\|D^{k+1}T\|$ also need to be reproven.

Estimates on $\|DRm\|$ and $\|D^2T\|$

As before, we can check that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\ &\quad - B^{-1}p \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\ &\quad + \sum_{m+l=1} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1}\bar{\nabla}^l(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m\bar{\nabla}^l\text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\ &\quad + \sum_{m'+l'=2} 2\alpha' \text{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'}\bar{\nabla}^{l'}(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'}\bar{\nabla}^{l'}T \right\rangle^i \right) \\ &\quad + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \left(1 + (\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2) \right) + [C\epsilon + 10a_0B\alpha'] \cdot \|DRm\|^4 \\ &\quad + [C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha' + 4a_0B\alpha'] \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \end{aligned} \quad (4.98)$$

As expected, the quartic term $\|DRm\|^4$ appears, and so we cannot use the same test function as before. To compensate for this term, we use that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - B^{-1}p \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + 2\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 & + \sum_{m'+l'=1} 2\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 & + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot 1 + [C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'] \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \tag{4.99}
 \end{aligned}$$

and incorporate it into our test function.

Let $\mu > 0$ be a constant to be determined later. We consider a test function of the form

$$\begin{aligned}
 G & = \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & = (\alpha' \cdot G_0 + \mu) \cdot G_1. \tag{4.100}
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the two previous calculations, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} G & = \alpha' \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \alpha' \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \Delta_R \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \\
 & \quad \cdot \Delta_R \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & - B^{-1} \alpha' \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & - B^{-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(\|D^2\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{A}) + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{B}) \\
 & + C\epsilon^{-1} \alpha' \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(1 + \|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha' \right] \cdot \alpha' \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon + 10a_0B\alpha' \right] \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \\
 & \quad \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \left[C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0\alpha' + 4a_0B\alpha' \right] \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \\
& \cdot \left(\|D^2\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right), \tag{4.101}
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used that $\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^4 \leq \left(\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2$ as necessary. In the above, the terms **(A)** and **(B)** are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{(A)} & = (\alpha')^2 \cdot \left(\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
& \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(\mathbf{Rm} * \mathbf{Rm})), \mathbf{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
& + \sum_{m'+l'=1} (\alpha')^2 \cdot \left(\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
& \cdot \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'}(\mathbf{Rm} * \mathbf{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right), \tag{4.102}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{(B)} & = \sum_{m+l=1} \alpha' \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \\
& \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l(\mathbf{Rm} * \mathbf{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \mathbf{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
& + \sum_{m'+l'=2} \alpha' \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \\
& \cdot \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'}(\mathbf{Rm} * \mathbf{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right). \tag{4.103}
\end{aligned}$$

By further grouping terms and inflating constants, while noting that $\alpha' \left(\|\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \leq 2C_0^2 + \mu$, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} G & \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G) \\
& - B^{-1} \alpha' \left(\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 - B^{-1} \mu \cdot \left(\|D^2\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
& + \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left\langle \nabla \left(\|\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right), \nabla \left(\|D\mathbf{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \right\rangle \\
& + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{A}) + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{B}) + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot (1 + G)
\end{aligned}$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \left[C\epsilon + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 + 6a_0BC_0(\alpha')^2 + 10a_0B\alpha'\mu \right] \\
& \quad \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 12a_0BC_0^3(\alpha')^2 + 8a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'\mu + 4a_0B\alpha'\mu \right] \\
& \quad \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.104}
\end{aligned}$$

Note here that the generic constant C may depend on μ as well.

From this, it follows that for $p \geq 3$, that

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G^p \right) & \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G^p) - B^{-1}p(p-1) \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G\|^2 \\
& - B^{-1}\alpha'p \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& - B^{-1}\mu p \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
& + 2p\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \nabla \left(\|Rm\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right), \nabla \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \right\rangle \right) \\
& + 2p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\mathbf{A}) \right) + 2p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\mathbf{B}) \right) \\
& + C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (1 + G) \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p + 6a_0BC_0(\alpha')^2p + 10a_0B\alpha'\mu p \right] \\
& \quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 12a_0BC_0^3(\alpha')^2p + 8a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'\mu p + 4a_0B\alpha'\mu p \right] \\
& \quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.105}
\end{aligned}$$

As seen in previous sections, the Laplacian term can be absorbed into the

other terms

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \cdot \int_X \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G^p) \\ & \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^p + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\nabla G\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (4.106)$$

In preparation for dealing with the upcoming terms, we note that by the (Ricci) Commutator Identity (A.18), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\nabla\|DRm\|^2\| & \leq \|\nabla\langle\nabla Rm, \nabla Rm\rangle\| + \|\nabla\langle\bar{\nabla}Rm, \bar{\nabla}Rm\rangle\| \\ & \leq \|\nabla Rm\| \cdot \|\nabla^2 Rm\| + \|\nabla Rm\| \|\bar{\nabla}\nabla Rm\| \\ & \quad + \|\bar{\nabla}Rm\| \cdot \|\nabla\bar{\nabla}Rm\| + \|\bar{\nabla}Rm\| \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}^2 Rm\| \\ & \leq C \cdot \|Rm\| \cdot \|DRm\| + 4\|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2Rm\|. \end{aligned} \quad (4.107)$$

Likewise, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\nabla\|D^2T\|^2\| & \leq \|\nabla\langle\nabla^2T, \nabla^2T\rangle\| + \|\nabla\langle\nabla\bar{\nabla}T, \nabla\bar{\nabla}T\rangle\| + \|\nabla\langle\bar{\nabla}^2T, \bar{\nabla}^2T\rangle\| \\ & \leq C \cdot \|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\| + C \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \\ & \quad + 6\|D^2T\| \cdot \|D^3T\|, \end{aligned} \quad (4.108)$$

$$\|\nabla\|Rm\|^2\| \leq 2\|Rm\| \cdot \|DRm\|, \quad (4.109)$$

$$\|\nabla\|DT\|^2\| \leq C \cdot \|Rm\| \cdot \|DT\| + 4\|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\|. \quad (4.110)$$

As before, we keep track of the coefficients on the highest-order terms.

The inner product term following the negative terms in (4.105) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned} & 2p\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\ & \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \nabla \left(\|Rm\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right), \nabla \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \right\rangle \right) \\ & \leq 2B\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(C \cdot \|Rm\| \cdot \|DT\| \right. \\ & \quad \left. + 2\|Rm\| \cdot \|DRm\| + 4\|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \left(C \cdot \|Rm\| \cdot \|DRm\| + C \cdot \|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\| + C \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \right. \\ & \quad \left. + 4\|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2Rm\| + 6\|D^2T\| \cdot \|D^3T\| \right). \end{aligned} \quad (4.111)$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

In the above, those terms not involving the generic constant C are the ones that contribute to the highest-order terms. We apply Young's Inequality to the other terms to get

$$\begin{aligned}
& 2\alpha'p\text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \nabla \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right), \nabla \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \right\rangle \right) \\
& \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(G^{p-1} + G^p \right) + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& \quad + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
& \quad + 16B\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|\text{Rm}\| \cdot \|DRm\|^2 \cdot \|D^2Rm\| \\
& \quad + 24B\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|\text{Rm}\| \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \cdot \|D^3T\| \\
& \quad + 32B\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DT\| \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \cdot \|D^2Rm\| \\
& \quad + 48B\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\|^2 \cdot \|D^3T\| \\
& \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(G^{p-1} + G^p \right) + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& \quad + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{8}B^{-1}\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DRm\|^4 \\
& \quad + 512B^3\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|\text{Rm}\|^2 \cdot \|D^2Rm\|^2 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{8}B^{-1}\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DRm\|^2 \cdot \|D^2T\|^2 \\
& \quad + 1152B^3\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|\text{Rm}\|^2 \cdot \|D^3Rm\|^2 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{8}B^{-1}\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DRm\|^2 \cdot \|D^2T\|^2 \\
& \quad + 2048B^3\alpha'p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DT\|^2 \cdot \|D^2Rm\|^2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{8} B^{-1} \alpha' p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|D^2 T\|^4 \\
 & + 4608 B^3 \alpha' p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DT\|^2 \cdot \|D^3 \text{Rm}\|^2 \\
 \leq & C \epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X (G^{p-1} + G^p) \\
 & + \left[C \epsilon + \frac{1}{2} B^{-1} \alpha' p \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2)^2 \\
 & + \left[C \epsilon + 8320 B^3 C_0^2 \alpha' p \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2). \quad (4.112)
 \end{aligned}$$

It remains to deal with the terms involving **(A)** and **(B)**. For part of the **(A)** term, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2(\alpha')^2 p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \right) \\
 = & 2(\alpha')^2 p \text{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2) \right. \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \left. \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 - & 2(\alpha')^2 p \text{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla} G^{p-1} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2) \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \text{Rm} \right\rangle \right) \\
 - & 2(\alpha')^2 p \text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \text{Rm} \right\rangle \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla} (\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2) \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\leq C \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \|DRm\| \\
 &\quad + 4a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) \\
 &\quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\| \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \|DRm\| \\
 &\quad + 4a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p \\
 &\quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \left(C \cdot \|Rm\| \cdot \|DRm\| + C \cdot \|DT\| \cdot \|D^2T\| \right. \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \left. + C \cdot \|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2T\| + 4\|DRm\| \cdot \|D^2Rm\| \right. \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \left. + 6\|D^2T\| \cdot \|D^3T\| \right). \tag{4.113}
 \end{aligned}$$

We apply Young's Inequality to the terms in each integral and keep track of the coefficients on the highest-order contributions in the third integral, while absorbing the rest into "good" terms with the generic constant C .

$$\begin{aligned}
 &2(\alpha')^2 p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(Rm * Rm)), Rm \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \right) \\
 &\leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^p + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 &\quad + 2a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-3} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
 &\quad + 2a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-3} \cdot G^2 \cdot \|DRm\|^2 \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \\
 &\quad + 20a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha') p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 &\quad + 20a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha') p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 &\leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^p + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 &\quad + 2a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 \mu^{-1} p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
 &\quad + 2a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

$$\begin{aligned}
& + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
\leq & C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^p + 2a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2\mu^{-1}p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 2a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p(p-1) + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')p \right] \\
& \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& + 20a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.114}
\end{aligned}$$

The other parts of the **(A)** term have similar bounds and so

$$\begin{aligned}
& 2p\text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \mathbf{(A)} \right) \\
\leq & C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X G^p + 6a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2\mu^{-1}p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
& + \left[C\epsilon + 6a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p(p-1) + 60a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')p \right] \\
& \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& + 60a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.115}
\end{aligned}$$

For the **(B)** term, we check that

$$\begin{aligned}
& 2\alpha'p\text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|Rm\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \right. \\
& \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^2(Rm * Rm)), \nabla Rm \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
= & 2\alpha'p\text{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|Rm\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot (\nabla^2(Rm * Rm)), \nabla Rm \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X \bar{\nabla} G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot (\nabla(\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle \right) \\
 & -2(\alpha')^2 p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left\langle (\nabla^2(\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle \cdot \bar{\nabla} \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) \right) \\
 & \leq C \cdot \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^2 \operatorname{Rm}\| + \|D \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \right) \cdot \|D \operatorname{Rm}\| \right) \\
 & + 2a_0 B \alpha' p(p-1) \cdot \left(\int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G\| \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left(2\|\operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^2 \operatorname{Rm}\| + 2\|D \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \right) \cdot \|D \operatorname{Rm}\| \right) \\
 & + 2a_0 B (\alpha')^2 p \cdot \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(2\|\operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|D^2 \operatorname{Rm}\| + 2\|D \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 \right) \cdot \|D \operatorname{Rm}\| \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \left(C \cdot \|\operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|DT\| + 2\|\operatorname{Rm}\| \cdot \|D \operatorname{Rm}\| + 4\|DT\| \cdot \|D^2 T\| \right) \right). \tag{4.116}
 \end{aligned}$$

A similar computation to the **(A)** term then gives that

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2\alpha' p \operatorname{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \right. \\
 & \quad \left. \cdot \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^2(\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm})), \nabla \operatorname{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 & \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(G^{p-1} + G^p \right) \\
 & \quad + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D \operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2 \right)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + C\epsilon \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + 2a_0 B\alpha' p(p-1) \\
 & \quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-3} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \|DRm\|^2 \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
 & + 2a_0 B\alpha' p(p-1) \\
 & \quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 & + 2a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' p(p-1) \\
 & \quad \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + 12a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 & + 12a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + 16a_0 BC_0 (\alpha')^2 p \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 \leq & C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(G^{p-1} + G^p \right) + 2a_0 B\alpha' p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla}G\|^2 \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon + 4a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 12a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p + 16a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + 2a_0 B\alpha' \mu p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon + 4a_0 BC_0^4 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 12a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + 2a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' \mu p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right), \quad (4.117)
 \end{aligned}$$

where we have again used that $\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu \leq 2C_0^2 + \mu$.

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

The other parts of the (\mathbf{B}) term have similar bounds and so we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& 2p\text{Re} \left(\int_X G^{p-1} \cdot (\mathbf{B}) \right) \\
& \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(G^{p-1} + G^p \right) + 10a_0 B \alpha' p(p-1) \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G\|^2 \\
& \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 20a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 60a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p + 80a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
& \quad \left. + 10a_0 B \alpha' \mu p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 20a_0 BC_0^4(\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 60a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
& \quad \left. + 10a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' \mu p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \quad (4.118)
\end{aligned}$$

Combining everything together, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G^p \right) \leq C\epsilon^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(1 + G^p \right) \\
& \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 6a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 \mu^{-1} p(p-1) + 10a_0 B \alpha' p(p-1) \right. \\
& \quad \left. - B^{-1} p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G\|^2 \\
& \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 140a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p + 26a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 86a_0 BC_0(\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
& \quad \left. + 10a_0 B \alpha' \mu p^2 - \frac{1}{2} B^{-1} \alpha' p \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right)^2 \\
& \quad + \left[C\epsilon + 20a_0 BC_0^4(\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 8320B^3 C_0^2 \alpha' p + 12a_0 BC_0^3(\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
& \quad \left. + 128a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 p + 10a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' \mu p(p-1) + 6a_0 BC_0 \alpha' \mu p \right. \\
& \quad \left. + 4a_0 B \alpha' \mu p - B^{-1} \mu p \right] \cdot \int_X G^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right). \quad (4.119)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, reading off coefficients, we see that if

$$6a_0 BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 \mu^{-1} + 10a_0 B \alpha' < B^{-1}, \quad (4.120)$$

$$140a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' + 26a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' (p-1) + 86a_0 BC_0 \alpha' + 10a_0 B \mu p < \frac{1}{2} B^{-1}, \quad (4.121)$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

$$\begin{aligned}
& 20a_0BC_0^4(\alpha')^2(p-1) + 8320B^3C_0^2\alpha' \\
& + 12a_0BC_0^3(\alpha')^2 + 128a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 \\
& + 10a_0BC_0^2\alpha'\mu(p-1) + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'\mu + 4a_0B\alpha'\mu < B^{-1}\mu, \quad (4.122)
\end{aligned}$$

then we can absorb the corresponding terms into the negative ones.

We see that if

$$\alpha' = O(a_0^{-1}B^{-6} \max(1, C_0)^{-2}p^{-1}) \text{ and } \mu = O(a_0^{-1}B^{-2}p^{-1}), \quad (4.123)$$

then the three inequalities could hold.

To this end, we get that if

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{10^6 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2 p}, \quad (4.124)$$

then by picking

$$\mu = \frac{1}{100 a_0 B^2 p}, \quad (4.125)$$

we can satisfy the inequalities (4.120) - (4.122) and can then choose $\epsilon = \epsilon(k, \alpha', p, \mu) > 0$ such that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X G^p \right) \leq C + C \cdot \int_X G^p. \quad (4.126)$$

As a consequence of Grönwall's Inequality again, we get

Theorem 4.3.3. *Let $k = 1$ and set $G_q = \|D^q \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{q+1} T\|^2$. Suppose the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold and set*

$$\begin{aligned}
G &= \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2 \right) + \mu \right] \cdot \left(\|D \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2 \right) \\
&= (\alpha' \cdot G_0 + \mu) \cdot G_1 \quad (4.127)
\end{aligned}$$

for some $\mu > 0$.

i) If $p \geq 3$ and

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{10^6 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2 p}, \quad (4.128)$$

then for

$$\mu = \frac{1}{100 a_0 B^2 p} \quad (4.129)$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

there exists some constant $\Lambda_p = \Lambda_p(k, \alpha') > 0$ such that

$$\int_X G^p(t) \leq \left(1 + \int_X G^p(0)\right) e^{\Lambda_p t} < \left(1 + \int_X G^p(0)\right) e^{\Lambda_p \tau}. \quad (4.130)$$

That is, $\int_X G^p(t)$ is uniformly bounded along the flow.

In particular, we get that $\int_X G_1^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|DRm(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^2T(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.131)$$

are bounded along the Anomaly flow;

ii) If instead $p \in [1, 3)$ and

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^6 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2}, \quad (4.132)$$

then for

$$\mu = \frac{1}{300 a_0 B^2}, \quad (4.133)$$

the function $\int_X G^p(t)$ and also $\int_X G_1^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|DRm(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^2T(t)\|^{2p}\right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.134)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

Estimates on $\|D^2Rm\|$ and $\|D^3T\|$

For the higher-order estimates, one can check that

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\ & \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \Delta_R \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\ & \quad - B^{-1} \cdot \left(\|D^3Rm\|^2 + \|D^4T\|^2 \right) \\ & \quad + \sum_{m+l=2} 2\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left(\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l (Rm * Rm), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l Rm \right) \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \sum_{m'+l'=3} 2\alpha' \operatorname{Re} \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left(\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} (\operatorname{Rm} * \operatorname{Rm}), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right) \right\rangle^i \right) \\
 & + C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \left(1 + (\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + (\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2)^2 + (\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2) \right) \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon' + 42a_0B\alpha \right] \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon' + 6a_0BC_0\alpha' + 4a_0B\alpha' \right] \cdot \left(\|D^3Rm\|^2 + \|D^4T\|^2 \right). \tag{4.135}
 \end{aligned}$$

We choose a similar test function this time and set

$$\begin{aligned}
 G' & = \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu' \right] \cdot \left(\|D^2\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & = (\alpha' \cdot G_0 + \mu') \cdot G_2, \tag{4.136}
 \end{aligned}$$

where $\mu' > 0$ is a constant to be determined later. Analogous computations to before show that for $0 < \epsilon' < 1$,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} G' & \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\Delta_R G') \\
 & - B^{-1} \alpha' \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & - B^{-1} \mu' \cdot \left(\|D^3Rm\|^2 + \|D^4T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot 2\alpha' \\
 & \quad \cdot \operatorname{Re} \left\langle \nabla \left(\|\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right), \nabla \left(\|D^2\operatorname{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \right\rangle \\
 & + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{A}') + 2\operatorname{Re}(\mathbf{B}') + C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \left(1 + G_1 + G_1^2 + G' \right) \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon' + 6a_0BC_0(\alpha')^2 + 84a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 + 42a_0B\alpha'\mu' \right] \\
 & \quad \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2T\|^2 \right) \cdot \left(\|D^2Rm\|^2 + \|D^3T\|^2 \right) \\
 & + \left[C\epsilon' + 12a_0BC_0^3(\alpha')^2 + 8a_0BC_0^2(\alpha')^2 + 6a_0BC_0\alpha'\mu' \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + 4a_0B\alpha'\mu' \right] \cdot \left(\|D^3Rm\|^2 + \|D^4T\|^2 \right), \tag{4.137}
 \end{aligned}$$

where the terms (\mathbf{A}') and (\mathbf{B}') are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A}') &= (\alpha')^2 \cdot \left(\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2 \right) \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &+ \sum_{m'+l'=1} (\alpha')^2 \cdot \left(\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2 \right) \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'}(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right), \quad (4.138)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{B}') &= \sum_{m+l=2} \alpha' \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu' \right] \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m+1} \bar{\nabla}^l(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \text{Rm} \right\rangle^{\bar{j}} \right) \\
 &+ \sum_{m'+l'=3} \alpha' \cdot \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|DT\|^2 \right) + \mu' \right] \\
 &\quad \cdot \left(\nabla_i \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot (\nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'}(\text{Rm} * \text{Rm})), \nabla^{m'} \bar{\nabla}^{l'} T \right\rangle^i \right). \quad (4.139)
 \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding as before, we get that for $p \geq 3$,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\int_X (G')^p \right) &\leq C(\epsilon')^{-1} \cdot \int_X \left(1 + G_1^p + G_1^{2p} + (G')^p \right) \\
 &+ \left[C\epsilon' + 6a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 (\mu')^{-1} p(p-1) + 56a_0 B\alpha' p(p-1) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - B^{-1} p(p-1) \right] \cdot \int_X (G')^{p-2} \cdot \|\bar{\nabla} G'\|^2 \\
 &+ \left[C\epsilon' + 252a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p + 90a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + 510a_0 BC_0 (\alpha')^2 p + 42a_0 B\alpha' \mu' p^2 - \frac{1}{2} B^{-1} \alpha' p \right] \\
 &\quad \cdot \int_X (G')^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|DRm\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2 \right) \cdot \left(\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2 \right) \\
 &+ \left[C\epsilon' + 28a_0 BC_0^4 (\alpha')^2 p(p-1) + 16000B^3 C_0^2 \alpha' p + 12a_0 BC_0^3 (\alpha')^2 p \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + 176a_0 BC_0^2 (\alpha')^2 p + 14a_0 BC_0^2 \alpha' \mu' p(p-1) + 6a_0 BC_0 \alpha' \mu' p \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + 4a_0 B\alpha' \mu' p - B^{-1} \mu' p \right] \cdot \int_X (G')^{p-1} \cdot \left(\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2 \right). \quad (4.140)
 \end{aligned}$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

We can read off the required inequalities from the terms to find a bound on α' and choose μ' appropriately. As in §4.3.1, we also require $\int_X G_1^{2p}$ to be uniformly bounded and must have α' satisfy an improved bound from Theorem 4.3.3. Similar reasoning then yields

Corollary 4.3.4. *Let $k = 1$ and set $G_q = \|D^q \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^{q+1} T\|^2$. Suppose the assumptions (4.14) - (4.16) hold and set*

$$\begin{aligned} G' &= \left[\alpha' \cdot \left(\|\text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^2 T\|^2 \right) + \mu' \right] \cdot \left(\|D^2 \text{Rm}\|^2 + \|D^3 T\|^2 \right) \\ &= (\alpha' \cdot G_0 + \mu) \cdot G_2 \end{aligned} \quad (4.141)$$

for some $\mu' > 0$.

i) If $p \geq 3$ and

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{10^7 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^{2p}}, \quad (4.142)$$

then for

$$\mu' = \frac{1}{100 a_0 B^{2p}} \quad (4.143)$$

there exists some constant $\Lambda'_p = \Lambda'_p(k, \alpha') > 0$ such that

$$\int_X (G')^p(t) \leq \left(1 + \int_X (G')^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p t} < \left(1 + \int_X (G')^p(0) \right) e^{\Lambda'_p \tau}. \quad (4.144)$$

That is, $\int_X (G')^p(t)$ is uniformly bounded along the flow.

In particular, we get that $\int_X G_2^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^2 \text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \text{ and } \left(\int_X \|D^3 T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.145)$$

are bounded along the Anomaly flow;

ii) If instead $p \in [1, 3)$ and

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^7 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2}, \quad (4.146)$$

then for

$$\mu' = \frac{1}{300 a_0 B^2}, \quad (4.147)$$

4.3. Lowering the Base Assumptions

the function $\int_X (G')^p(t)$ and also $\int_X G_2^p(t)$ and both

$$\left(\int_X \|D^2 \text{Rm}(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\int_X \|D^3 T(t)\|^{2p} \right)^{\frac{1}{2p}} \quad (4.148)$$

are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow.

Using the Sobolev Embedding Theorem and inductive bootstrapping argument from §4.2.4, we can conclude the following:

Theorem 4.3.5. *Suppose that there exist positive constants B, C_0 such that*

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B, \quad (4.149)$$

$$\|T\|, \|\bar{T}\|, \|\text{Rm}\|, \|DT\|, \|D\bar{T}\| \leq C_0 \quad (4.150)$$

along the Anomaly flow on $[0, \tau)$. If

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^7 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2}, \quad (4.151)$$

then there exist positive constants C_q for $q \geq 1$ such that

$$\|D^q \text{Rm}\|, \|D_{q+1} T\|, \|D^{q+1} \bar{T}\| \leq C_q \quad (4.152)$$

along the Anomaly flow. These constants C_q for $q \geq 1$ depend on τ , the initial metric g_0 , the slope parameter α' , and the initial bounds B and C_0 .

Remark 4.3.6. Instead of our choice of coupled upper and lower bounds

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B, \quad (4.153)$$

we could have instead chosen independent bounds

$$B_{\min} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B_{\max}. \quad (4.154)$$

In this case, our derived bounds on α' from Theorem 4.3.5 (the $k = 1$ case) and Corollary 4.3.2 (the $k \geq 2$ case) respectively become

$$\alpha' < \frac{\min(1, B_{\min})^3}{3 \cdot 10^7 a_0 \max(1, B_{\max})^3 \max(1, C_0)^2}, \quad (k = 1), \quad (4.155)$$

4.4. Long-time Existence

$$\alpha' < \frac{B_{\min}}{26a_0 B_{\max} C_0}, \quad (k \geq 2). \quad (4.156)$$

In particular, these derived bounds can respectively be rewritten as

$$\alpha' \cdot \|\text{Rm}\|^2 < \Pi_1, \quad (k = 1), \quad (4.157)$$

$$\alpha' \cdot \|\text{Rm}\| < \Pi_2, \quad (k \geq 2) \quad (4.158)$$

for some dimensionless constants Π_1 and Π_2 . This is intriguing as the units on the LHS of the previous two equations differ but the RHS of both are dimensionless.

4.4 Long-time Existence

Now that we have established the relevant L^∞ -bounds for covariant derivatives of curvature and torsion, we can appeal to the argument in [PPZ18b] to obtain long-time existence of the Anomaly flow. We outline the argument below.

4.4.1 C^0 - and C^1 -Bounds

Suppose that there exist positive constants B, C_0 such that

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B, \quad (4.159)$$

$$\|T\|, \|\bar{T}\|, \|\text{Rm}\|, \|DT\|, \|D\bar{T}\| \leq C_0 \quad (4.160)$$

along the Anomaly flow on $[0, \tau)$. The metrics g are uniformly equivalent close to time τ , and so if \hat{g} is a fixed reference metric, the endomorphism

$$h^\alpha{}_\beta = (\hat{g})^{\alpha\bar{\gamma}} g_{\bar{\gamma}\beta} \quad (4.161)$$

has a uniform C^0 -bound.

We have that the Chern curvatures of \hat{g} and g are related by

$$\hat{R}_{\bar{p}q}{}^\alpha{}_\beta - R_{\bar{p}q}{}^\alpha{}_\beta = \partial_{\bar{p}}(h^\alpha{}_\gamma \hat{\nabla}_q h^\gamma{}_\beta). \quad (4.162)$$

Since Rm is bounded, we have a C^1 -bound on the endomorphism h .

4.4.2 C^k -Bounds

For each $q \geq 0$ and for a tensor A , set

$$\|\widehat{D}^q A\|^2 = \sum_{m+l=q} \|\widehat{\nabla}^m \widehat{\nabla}^l A\|^2. \quad (4.163)$$

We also set the tensor S to be the difference of the Christoffel symbols of the reference and evolving metrics:

$$S^\alpha_{k\beta} = \widehat{\Gamma}^\alpha_{k\beta} - \Gamma^\alpha_{k\beta} = -g^{\alpha\bar{\gamma}} \widehat{\nabla}_k g_{\bar{\gamma}\beta}. \quad (4.164)$$

From Theorem 4.3.5, we see that if α' is sufficiently small, the all covariant derivatives of Rm and T with respect to the moving metric are uniformly bounded on $[0, \tau)$. Since

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g = \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \left[\text{Rm} + T * \bar{T} + \alpha' \cdot (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \Phi) \right], \quad (4.165)$$

it follows that all covariant derivatives of $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g$ with respect to the evolving metric are also uniformly bounded.

We also have the following from [PPZ18b]:

Proposition 4.4.1 (Phong–Picard–Zhang [PPZ18b] Proposition 2). *Suppose all covariant derivatives of Rm and T with respect to the evolving metric are uniformly bounded along the Anomaly flow on $[0, \tau)$. If for $k \geq 1$ there exist positive constants C'_0, C'_1, \dots, C'_q such that*

$$\|D^q S\|, \|\widehat{D}^{q+1} g\| \leq C'_q \text{ for } 1 \leq q \leq k-1, \quad (4.166)$$

$$\|g\|, \|S\|, \|\widehat{D}g\| \leq C'_0 \quad (4.167)$$

along the Anomaly flow, then there exists some positive C'_k such that

$$\|D^k S\|, \|\widehat{D}^{k+1} g\| \leq C'_k. \quad (4.168)$$

The C^0 - and C^1 -bounds from §4.4.1 imply the existence of some positive C'_0 such that

$$\|g\|, \|S\|, \|\widehat{D}g\| \leq C'_0. \quad (4.169)$$

Inductively applying Proposition 4.4.1, we see that the covariant derivatives of g with respect to the reference metric \widehat{g} , that is $\|\widehat{D}^q g\|$ for each $q \geq 0$, are all uniformly bounded along the flow.

4.4. Long-time Existence

Now, for any i, m, l , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^i}{\partial t^i}(\widehat{\nabla}^m \overline{\nabla}^l g) &= \widehat{\nabla}^m \overline{\nabla}^l \left(\frac{\partial^i}{\partial t^i} g \right) \\ &= \widehat{\nabla}^m \overline{\nabla}^l \frac{\partial^{i-1}}{\partial t^{i-1}} \left(\left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \cdot \left[\text{Rm} + T * \overline{T} + \alpha' \cdot (\text{Rm} * \text{Rm} + \Phi) \right] \right). \end{aligned} \quad (4.170)$$

The time derivatives of $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} g$ can also be expressed in terms of time derivatives of connections, Rm , and T , which our calculations in previous sections have shown to be bounded. As such

$$\frac{\partial^i}{\partial t^i}(\widehat{\nabla}^m \overline{\nabla}^l g) \quad (4.171)$$

is uniformly bounded along the flow on $[0, \tau)$. We can thus extend the Anomaly flow smoothly to time $t = \tau$, and by the short-time existence of the Anomaly flow from Theorem 2 of [PPZ18c], we can further extend it to $[0, \tau + \epsilon)$ for some $\epsilon > 0$.

We thus have the following:

Theorem 4.4.2. *Suppose that there exist positive constants B, C_0 such that*

$$B^{-1} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \leq B. \quad (4.172)$$

$$\|T\|, \|\overline{T}\|, \|\text{Rm}\|, \|DT\|, \|D\overline{T}\| \leq C_0 \quad (4.173)$$

along the Anomaly flow on $[0, \tau)$. If

$$\alpha' < \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^7 a_0 B^6 \max(1, C_0)^2}, \quad (4.174)$$

then the flow can be extended to $[0, \tau + \epsilon)$ for some $\epsilon > 0$.

Part II

G_2 -Geometry

Chapter 5

Introduction

The rest of this thesis deals with manifolds with G_2 -structure. We briefly cover some basics and extend some of the ideas from §1 to this setting.

5.1 Manifolds with G_2 -Structure

Definition 5.1.1. A 3-form on a 7-dimensional manifold M is called non-degenerate if for any point $p \in M$ and any $0 \neq Y \in T_pM$,

$$(Y \lrcorner \varphi) \wedge (Y \lrcorner \varphi) \wedge \varphi \neq 0. \quad (5.1)$$

A smooth non-degenerate 3-form is also called a G_2 -structure. In this case, there is a unique metric g and orientation such that if vol is the volume form associated to the metric and orientation, then for any $p \in M$ and $Y, Z \in T_pM$, we have

$$-\frac{1}{6}(Y \lrcorner \varphi) \wedge (Z \lrcorner \varphi) \wedge \varphi = g(Y, Z)\text{vol}. \quad (5.2)$$

With these induced structures, we also get a Hodge star operator \star and a dual 4-form $\psi = \star\varphi$.

Remark 5.1.2. Some authors choose to use the other orientation on M by flipping the sign in (5.2).

Remark 5.1.3. At times, we may (as an abuse of notation) also refer to the dual 4-form ψ as a G_2 -structure.

One can think of a G_2 -structure as a smooth pointwise identification of the tangent space T_pM with the imaginary octonions $\text{Im } \mathbb{O}$.

On $\text{Im } \mathbb{O} \simeq \mathbb{R}^7$, we have the commutator $[\cdot, \cdot] : \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \times \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \text{Im } \mathbb{O}$ given by

$$[a, b] = ab - ba, \quad (5.3)$$

and the associator $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot] : \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \times \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \times \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \text{Im } \mathbb{O}$ given by

$$[a, b, c] = (ab)c - a(bc). \quad (5.4)$$

There is also a cross-product $\times : \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \times \text{Im } \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \text{Im } \mathbb{O}$ defined by

$$a \times b = \text{Im}(ab). \quad (5.5)$$

The group G_2 is the subgroup of $\text{GL}(7, \mathbb{R})$ that preserves these structures along with the standard Euclidean metric and volume form.

In this way, we get the 3-form φ on M from the commutator $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and usual inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$:

$$\varphi(a, b, c) = \frac{1}{2} \langle a, [b, c] \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \langle [a, b], c \rangle. \quad (5.6)$$

Similarly, the 4-form ψ is derived from the associator $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot]$:

$$\psi(a, b, c, d) = \frac{1}{2} \langle a, [b, c, d] \rangle = -\frac{1}{2} \langle [a, b, c], d \rangle. \quad (5.7)$$

Finally, the cross-product \times is realized by the relation

$$\varphi(a, b, c) = \langle a \times b, c \rangle. \quad (5.8)$$

We note here that a 7-dimensional manifold M admits a G_2 -structure if and only if it is orientable and spinnable.

Decomposition of Forms

Given a manifold M with G_2 -structure φ , the bundles $\Omega^k(M)$ of k -forms for $0 \leq k \leq 7$ decompose fiberwise into irreducible representations of the group G_2 . The space $\Omega^k(M)$ is itself irreducible when $k = 0, 1, 6, 7$. For $k = 2, 3$, we have

$$\Omega^2(M) = \Omega_7^2(M) \oplus \Omega_{14}^2(M), \quad (5.9)$$

$$\Omega^3(M) = \Omega_1^3(M) \oplus \Omega_7^3(M) \oplus \Omega_{27}^3(M), \quad (5.10)$$

where the spaces Ω_l^k has pointwise dimension l . These irreducible representations can be described invariantly as

$$\Omega_7^2(M) = \{Y \lrcorner \varphi \mid Y \in \mathfrak{X}(M)\} = \{\beta \in \Omega^2(M) \mid \star(\beta \wedge \varphi) = -2\beta\}, \quad (5.11)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Omega_{14}^2(M) &= \{\beta \in \Omega^2(M) \mid \beta \wedge \psi = 0\} \\ &= \{\beta \in \Omega^2(M) \mid \star(\beta \wedge \varphi) = \beta\} \simeq \mathfrak{g}_2,\end{aligned}\tag{5.12}$$

and

$$\Omega_1^3(M) = \{f\varphi \mid f \in C^\infty(M)\},\tag{5.13}$$

$$\Omega_7^3(M) = \{Y \lrcorner \psi \mid Y \in \mathfrak{X}(M)\},\tag{5.14}$$

$$\Omega_{27}^3(M) = \{\gamma \in \Omega^3(M) \mid \gamma \wedge \varphi = \gamma \wedge \psi = 0\}.\tag{5.15}$$

The decomposition for the spaces of 4- and 5-forms are obtained from these using the Hodge star operator \star .

We will not require much else about the decomposition of forms on a manifold with G_2 -structure in this thesis. As such, we refer the interested reader to [Kar09, Kar20] for more details.

Torsion of a G_2 Structure

The decomposition of forms described above can be applied to the 4-form $d\varphi$ and the 5-form $d\psi$. This will in turn allow us to define the torsion forms of the G_2 -structure φ .

Definition 5.1.4. The torsion forms of a G_2 -structure φ are

$$\tau_0 \in \Omega^0, \quad \tau_1 \in \Omega^1, \quad \tau_2 \in \Omega_{14}^2, \quad \tau_3 = \Omega_{27}^3,\tag{5.16}$$

and are defined by the equations

$$d\varphi = \tau_0\psi + 3\tau_1 \wedge \varphi + \star\tau_3,\tag{5.17}$$

$$d\psi = 4\tau_1 \wedge \psi + \star\tau_2.\tag{5.18}$$

Remark 5.1.5. While it is not immediately clear from the above equations, it can be shown that the τ_1 appearing in both (5.17) and (5.18) are the same. For a proof of this, see [Kar09].

Using identities from the decomposition, we have expressions for the forms τ_0 and τ_1 given by

$$\tau_0 = \frac{1}{7} \star (\varphi \wedge d\varphi),\tag{5.19}$$

$$\tau_1 = \frac{1}{12} \star (\varphi \wedge \star(d\varphi)) = \frac{1}{12} \star (\psi \wedge \star(d\psi)).\tag{5.20}$$

Using the torsion forms, we can define 16 classes of G_2 -structure based on which torsion forms are non-zero. We list a few special cases of particular

interest to us.

Definition 5.1.6. A G_2 -structure φ is called

- i) integrable if $\tau_2 = 0$,
- ii) closed if $d\varphi = 0$ (and hence $\tau_0 = \tau_1 = \tau_3 = 0$),
- iii) coclosed if $d\psi = 0$ (and hence $\tau_1 = \tau_2 = 0$),
- iv) nearly parallel if $\tau_1 = \tau_2 = \tau_3 = 0$ (or equivalently $d\varphi = \lambda\psi$ for some locally constant λ),
- v) torsion-free if it is both closed and coclosed.

We note that if φ is torsion-free, then the metric g that it induces is Ricci-flat and has holonomy group $\text{Hol}(g)$ contained in the group G_2 .

5.2 The G_2 -Strominger System and G_2 -Anomaly Flow

We recall the Hull–Strominger system (1.22) - (1.25) for a Calabi–Yau threefold. Common geometric features in 6 and 7 dimensions have allowed for a generalization of this system to the G_2 setting [CGFT22, dlOLS18, FIUV15].

Definition 5.2.1. Let M be a compact 7-manifold admitting G_2 structures and let $E \rightarrow M$ be a vector bundle. Fix a constant $\alpha' > 0$. A solution to the G_2 -Strominger system with slope parameter α' consists of a G_2 -structure φ on M and connections A on E and ∇ on M such that

$$F_A \wedge \psi = 0, \tag{5.21}$$

$$dH - \alpha' \cdot \left(\text{tr}(F_A \wedge F_A) - \text{tr}(R_\nabla \wedge R_\nabla) \right) = 0, \tag{5.22}$$

$$d(e^{-2f}\psi) = 0, \tag{5.23}$$

for some function f called the dilaton, where the 3-form H is given by

$$H = \frac{1}{6}\tau_0\varphi + \star(\tau_1 \wedge \varphi) - \tau_3, \tag{5.24}$$

and R_∇ and F_A are curvatures of ∇ and A respectively.

Here, the first condition is that both ∇ and A are instanton connections, the second condition is the analogue of the heterotic Bianchi identity, while the third is a conformally coclosed condition with e^{-2f} playing the role of $\|\Upsilon\|_\omega$ in the Calabi–Yau case. In particular, one can check that this final condition implies that

$$d\psi = 2df \wedge \psi \tag{5.25}$$

and so

$$\tau_1 = \frac{1}{2}df \text{ and } \tau_2 = 0. \tag{5.26}$$

As such, a solution to the G_2 -Strominger system must involve an integrable G_2 -structure.

Remark 5.2.2. Like the Hull–Strominger system, there are varying conventions with the connections involved. For example, some authors impose the condition that the connection ∇ be the Levi–Civita connection ∇_φ associated to the metric g induced by φ .

As it was in the Calabi–Yau setting, this should again generalize the case where we have a torsion-free structure. Indeed, suppose we have a torsion-free G_2 -structure φ on M . Then, by setting E to be the tangent bundle TM and both A and ∇ to be the Levi–Civita connection ∇_φ associated to φ (via its induced metric g), we see that both f and H must vanish and hence both (5.22) and (5.23) are satisfied. For holonomy reasons, we must have that $F_A = R_\nabla \in \mathcal{S}^2\mathfrak{g}_2 \simeq \mathcal{S}^2\Omega_{14}^2$. As such, by (5.12), both A and ∇ are instanton connections and the full system is satisfied.

The Anomaly flow also has a G_2 -analogue (for the $\alpha' = 0$ case) which was proposed by Ashmore–Minasian–Proto [AMP24]. This is a geometric flow on a conformally coclosed G_2 -structure φ with evolution equation given by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(e^{-2f}\psi) = -dH. \tag{5.27}$$

As was the case in the Calabi–Yau setting, this flow can be seen to preserve the conformally coclosed condition. In addition, to solve the full G_2 -Strominger system, this flow should be coupled with flows on the connections A and ∇ .

At the time of writing, there is still much that is unknown about the G_2 -Strominger system and G_2 -Anomaly flow. For the remainder of this thesis, we instead mainly focus on torsion-free G_2 -structures and other related geometric flows.

5.3 G_2 -Structures from $SU(3)$ -Structures

The inclusion $SU(3) \subseteq G_2$ suggests a strong relation between $SU(3)$ -structures and G_2 -structures. In this section, we describe a manner in which we can obtain G_2 -structures from $SU(3)$ -structures by considering S^1 -fibrations.

Remark 5.3.1. We note the inclusion $SU(2) \subseteq G_2$ and that similar constructions can be done with $SU(2)$ -structures and T^3 -fibrations (see *e.g.*, [FY18, PS24]), however, we will not consider those here.

5.3.1 G_2 -Structures on Trivial S^1 -Fibrations

Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold and (ω, Υ) be a $SU(3)$ -structure on X with Kähler form ω . Both ω and Υ are closed forms with local descriptions given by

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1}g_{j\bar{k}}dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}}, \quad (5.28)$$

$$\Upsilon = fdz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3, \quad (5.29)$$

where $g = g_{j\bar{k}}$ is the metric associated to ω and f is a local holomorphic function.

The pair (ω, Υ) satisfies the relations

$$\frac{\omega^3}{3!} = \text{vol} = \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} \Upsilon \wedge \bar{\Upsilon} = 2\text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) \wedge \text{Im} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right). \quad (5.30)$$

In addition, we also have

$$\star^2 \beta = (-1)^k \beta \text{ for } \beta \in \Omega^k(X), \quad \star \text{Re}(\Upsilon) = \text{Im}(\Upsilon), \quad \star \omega = \frac{1}{2} \omega^2. \quad (5.31)$$

Let r denote the angle coordinate on S^1 so that dr is the globally defined volume form on S^1 with respect to the standard round metric. If F is a smooth nowhere-vanishing complex function on X and G is a smooth strictly positive function on X , we can consider the 3-form φ on $M = S^1 \times X$ given by

$$\varphi = \text{Re} \left(\frac{F}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - Gdr \wedge \omega. \quad (5.32)$$

As seen in [KMT12], this form is non-degenerate and thus is a G_2 -structure on M . The 3-form φ induces the metric

$$g_\varphi = 4|F|^{-\frac{4}{3}} G^2 dr \otimes dr + \frac{1}{2}|F|^{\frac{2}{3}} g, \quad (5.33)$$

5.3. G_2 -Structures from $SU(3)$ -Structures

with associated volume form

$$\text{vol}_\varphi = \frac{1}{4}|F|^{\frac{4}{3}}Gdr \wedge \text{vol}. \quad (5.34)$$

More details about this can be found in Appendix D.

Using the expressions (5.33) and (5.34), one can compute that for $\beta \in \Omega^k(X)$, the Hodge star \star_φ on M acts by

$$\star_\varphi \beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)} |F|^{\left(\frac{4}{3} - \frac{2}{3}k\right)} G dr \wedge (\star \beta), \quad (5.35)$$

$$\star_\varphi (dr \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)} |F|^{\left(\frac{8}{3} - \frac{2}{3}k\right)} G^{-1} (\star \beta). \quad (5.36)$$

As such, we can check that the dual 4-form ψ is given by

$$\psi = -2|F|^{-\frac{2}{3}} G dr \wedge \text{Im} \left(\frac{F}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \frac{1}{8} |F|^{\frac{4}{3}} \omega^2. \quad (5.37)$$

Remark 5.3.2. We note that the factors of 2 appearing in the above expressions are an artifact of the relation between a Hermitian metric $g_{j\bar{k}}$ and its associated Riemannian metric g_{jk} (see Appendix D).

Certain choices for the functions F and G result in particular types of G_2 -structures. In particular, if we set $F = \|\Upsilon\|_\omega$ and $G = 1$, then we get that

$$\varphi = \text{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega, \quad (5.38)$$

which is a closed 3-form. If instead, we reverse our choices for F and G , (that is, set $F = 1$ and $G = \|\Upsilon\|_\omega$), we see that

$$\psi = -2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2, \quad (5.39)$$

and so the G_2 -structure we obtain is coclosed.

5.3.2 G_2 -Structures on Contact Calabi–Yau 7-Folds

We now consider the case where the S^1 -fibration is non-trivial. In particular, we study structures on contact Calabi–Yau 7-folds, which admit a smoothly varying family of codimension 1 subspaces of the tangent space at each point which satisfy a non-integrability condition.

Definition 5.3.3. A contact Calabi–Yau (cCY) 7-fold consists of a quadruple $(M, \eta, \Phi, \Upsilon)$ such that

- i) M is a 7-dimensional Sasakian manifold with Sasakian structure $\mathcal{S} = (\xi, \eta, \Phi, g)$ and vanishing first basic Chern class $c_1^B(M) = 0$ (see Appendix C);
- ii) Υ is a closed nowhere-vanishing transverse form on $\mathcal{D} = \ker \eta$ of type $(3, 0)$ with

$$\frac{\omega^3}{3!} = \text{vol}_{\mathcal{D}} = \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^2} \Upsilon \wedge \bar{\Upsilon} = 2\text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \Upsilon \right) \wedge \text{Im} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \Upsilon \right), \quad (5.40)$$

where $\omega = d\eta$.

We refer to the pair (ω, Υ) as a transverse $SU(3)$ -structure. As with the regular case, the norm $\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}$ is constant when ω is transverse Ricci-flat.

Remark 5.3.4. A contact Calabi–Yau manifold $(M, \eta, \Phi, \Upsilon)$ has a transverse Calabi–Yau geometry on the distribution $\mathcal{D} = \ker \eta$, in the sense of foliations, given by $g|_{\mathcal{D}}, \omega$, and Υ . When the Sasakian structure is regular, or quasi-regular, M is an S^1 -(orbi)bundle over a Calabi–Yau orbifold $Z = M/\mathcal{F}_{\xi}$, where \mathcal{F}_{ξ} is the foliation obtained from the Reeb vector field ξ . The Sasakian geometry can also be irregular, and in this case, there is no S^1 -fibration structure on M compatible with the contact Calabi–Yau geometry.

In this case, we again have the local descriptions of $\omega = d\eta$ and Υ

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} g_{j\bar{k}} dz^j \wedge \bar{z}^{\bar{k}}, \quad (5.41)$$

$$\Upsilon = f dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3 \quad (5.42)$$

where $g_{j\bar{k}}$ and f are basic functions.

Using the basic Hodge star operator \star_B , we have the relations

$$(\star_B)^2 \beta = (-1)^k \beta \text{ for } \beta \in \Omega_B^k(M), \quad \star_B \text{Re}(\Upsilon) = \text{Im}(\Upsilon), \quad \star_B \omega = \frac{1}{2} \omega^2. \quad (5.43)$$

We use a similar construction to 5.3.1 in order obtain coclosed G_2 -structure a cCY 7-fold. Define a 3-form by

$$\varphi = \text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \cdot \eta \wedge \omega. \quad (5.44)$$

This induces the metric

$$g_{\varphi} = 4\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^2 \cdot \eta \otimes \eta + \frac{1}{2} g|_{\mathcal{D}} \quad (5.45)$$

5.3. G_2 -Structures from $SU(3)$ -Structures

and volume form

$$\text{vol}_\varphi = \frac{1}{4} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \text{vol}|_{\mathcal{D}}, \text{ where } \text{vol}|_{\mathcal{D}} = \frac{\omega^3}{3!}. \quad (5.46)$$

The induced Hodge star \star_φ also has a similar relation to the basic Hodge star

$$\star_\varphi \beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge (\star_B \beta), \quad (5.47)$$

$$\star_\varphi(\eta \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)} \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (\star_B \beta) \quad (5.48)$$

where $\beta \in \Omega_B^k(M)$.

Hence our dual 4-form is

$$\psi = -2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2. \quad (5.49)$$

Remark 5.3.5. We note that there is no similar construction for closed G_2 -structures. This is because the contact form η is not closed and also since

$$d(\eta \wedge \omega) = d\eta \wedge \omega = \omega^2 \neq 0. \quad (5.50)$$

Remark 5.3.6. The sign convention used for the G_2 -structure here is opposite to that used in [SESS24] to match that of the previous section and also [PS24]. Additionally, we do not scale the metric here which will result in the factors of 2 appearing (as described in Remark 5.3.2).

Chapter 6

The Laplacian Flow

Having constructed G_2 -structures from $SU(3)$ -structures, we are interested to see how the underlying structures change under deformations of the constructed ones. In this chapter, we study Bryant's Laplacian flow [Bry06] on a trivial S^1 -fibration and see how it induces a particular flow on the base structures.

6.1 Properties of the Laplacian Flow

The Laplacian flow is a geometric flow on a manifold with G_2 -structure. It evolves a G_2 -structure φ by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\varphi = \Delta_{d,\varphi}\varphi. \quad (6.1)$$

Here $\Delta_{d,\varphi} = dd_\varphi^* + d_\varphi^*d$ is the Hodge Laplacian. We note that since the metric is dependent on the moving G_2 -structure φ , the Hodge Laplacian also depends on φ as implied by the notation.

If the G_2 -structure is closed, this reduces to

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\varphi = dd_\varphi^*\varphi, \quad (6.2)$$

and so the flow preserves closedness given an initial closed G_2 -structure φ_0 . In this case, the flow has also been shown to have short-time existence and uniqueness [BX11] (see also [BV20, Gri13, Lot20]).

The stationary points of the Laplacian flow are torsion-free G_2 -structures. In the case where M is compact, this follows from an integration-by-parts argument. (For a proof in the non-compact case, see [DGK21].)

6.2 Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

We apply the Laplacian flow to our closed G_2 Ansatz on $M = S^1 \times X$ from §5.3.1. Recall that we defined φ by

$$\varphi = \operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega \quad (6.3)$$

where ω is Kähler form and Υ is a nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form on a Calabi–Yau threefold X .

From this, we have the induced metric, volume form, and dual 4-form given respectively by

$$g_\varphi = 4\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{4}{3}} \cdot dr \otimes dr + \frac{1}{2}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot g, \quad (6.4)$$

$$\operatorname{vol}_\varphi = \frac{1}{4}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot dr \wedge \operatorname{vol}, \quad (6.5)$$

$$\psi = -2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot dr \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot \omega^2. \quad (6.6)$$

The Hodge star also then acts by

$$\star_\varphi \beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)} |F|^{\left(\frac{4}{3} - \frac{2}{3}k\right)} G dr \wedge (\star \beta), \quad (6.7)$$

$$\star_\varphi(dr \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)} |F|^{\left(\frac{8}{3} - \frac{2}{3}k\right)} G^{-1} (\star \beta) \quad (6.8)$$

for $\beta \in \Omega^k(X)$.

To apply the Laplacian flow, we need to compute the Hodge Laplacian of φ .

Lemma 6.2.1. *If φ is the G_2 structure defined by (6.3), then*

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi} \varphi = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \left(-\operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) - 2dr \wedge \omega \right). \quad (6.9)$$

Proof. Since φ is closed 3-form on a 7-manifold, we have

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi} \varphi = dd_\varphi^* \varphi = -d \star_\varphi d\psi. \quad (6.10)$$

We then compute that

$$\begin{aligned} d\psi &= d \left(-2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot dr \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot \omega^2 \right) \\ &= \frac{4}{3}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{4}{3}} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{6}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \omega^2. \end{aligned} \quad (6.11)$$

Taking the Hodge star, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\star_\varphi d\psi &= \frac{4}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{6} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \omega^2 \right] \\
&= \frac{4}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot (d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \lrcorner \star_\varphi \left[dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot (d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \lrcorner \star_\varphi \left[\frac{1}{2} \omega^2 \right] \\
&= \frac{4}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot (2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-\frac{1}{2} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \text{Re}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot (2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[4\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{4}{3}} \cdot dr \wedge \omega^2 \right] \\
&= -\frac{4}{3} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot (\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[\text{Re}(\Upsilon) + 2dr \wedge \omega \right] \\
&= 2(\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})) \lrcorner \left[\text{Re}(\Upsilon) + 2dr \wedge \omega \right]. \tag{6.12}
\end{aligned}$$

In the above, we used the warped product structure of the induced metric in order to determine the \sharp_φ operator on $M = S^1 \times X$ in terms of the regular \sharp operator on X

Using Cartan's Magic Formula and the closedness of ω and Υ , we get that

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi} \varphi = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \left(-\text{Re}(\Upsilon) - 2dr \wedge \omega \right). \tag{6.13}$$

□

Using the intermediate expressions in the above computations, we can also compute the individual torsion forms of φ .

Lemma 6.2.2. *If φ is the G_2 structure defined by (6.3), then*

$$\tau_0 = \tau_1 = \tau_3 = 0, \quad \tau_2 = 2(\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})) \lrcorner \left[\text{Re}(\Upsilon) + 2dr \wedge \omega \right]. \tag{6.14}$$

If we assume that the Laplacian flow preserves our Ansatz, the result of Lemma 6.2.1 leads to the evolution equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\text{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega \right) = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \left(-\text{Re}(\Upsilon) - 2dr \wedge \omega \right). \tag{6.15}$$

6.2. Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

Motivated by this equation, we consider Ansätze (ω, Υ) on X that satisfy the coupled differential equations

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \omega = 4\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \omega, \quad (6.16)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Upsilon = -2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \Upsilon. \quad (6.17)$$

We note that if the evolving pair (ω, Υ) satisfy the above equations, then they also satisfy (6.15).

Remark 6.2.3. We also note that the metric g along the flow can be determined from the pair (ω, Υ) . From Υ , we can obtain a complex structure J by defining the subbundle $T^{1,0}X \subseteq T_{\mathbb{C}}X$ to be the kernel of Υ , and then setting $J = \sqrt{-1}$ on $T^{1,0}X$ and $-\sqrt{-1}$ on its conjugate $T^{0,1}X$. From this, we can define $g(Y, Z) = \omega(JY, Z)$.

Remark 6.2.4. At this point, it is not a priori known if the structure (ω, Υ) along the flow will remain compatible and integrable for all time. However, the solutions that will be presented in the sequel will satisfy any compatibility conditions required as they are obtained by pulling back compatible structures via diffeomorphisms.

In the following section, we will construct a solution (ω, Υ) compatible with an integrable complex structure J satisfying (6.16) and (6.17). To motivate the solution, we take a closer look at the Lie derivative in the first of the coupled equations. We have the identity

$$\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \omega = 2\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}}), \quad (6.18)$$

which holds on any Kähler Calabi–Yau manifold. To show this, we first note that in local complex coordinates, we have

$$\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}}) = \frac{\partial}{\partial z^j}(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})g^{j\bar{k}}\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k}(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}})g^{j\bar{k}}\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j}. \quad (6.19)$$

6.3. A Solution from the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ Flow

Using our local expressions for ω and Cartan's Magic Formula, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \omega \\
&= d \left[\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) \lrcorner \omega \right] \\
&= d \left[\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) g^{j\bar{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) g^{j\bar{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} \right) \lrcorner (\sqrt{-1} g_{p\bar{q}} dz^p \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{q}}) \right] \\
&= -\sqrt{-1} d \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) dz^j \right] + \sqrt{-1} d \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}} \right] \\
&= 2\sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}).
\end{aligned} \tag{6.20}$$

This identity indicates that the flow of ω is related to the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow; this will be made precise in the following section.

A similar consideration of the other Lie derivative term tells us that the complex structure J on X must be changing in time. Indeed, we can check that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}})} \Upsilon \\
&= d \left[\nabla(\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) \lrcorner \Upsilon \right] \\
&= d \left[\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) g^{j\bar{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) g^{j\bar{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} \right) \lrcorner (f dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3) \right] \\
&= d \left[f \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k} (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) g^{1\bar{k}} dz^2 \wedge dz^3 + \text{cyclic permutations} \right]
\end{aligned} \tag{6.21}$$

and so in general, we get terms of type (2,1) with respect to the current complex structure J . Hence in order for Ω to remain a (3,0)-form as it evolves so that we can define a moving G_2 -structure

$$\varphi = \text{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega \tag{6.22}$$

on $M = S^1 \times X$, the complex structure must change as well. To solve the coupled system (6.16) - (6.17), we will act on compatible structures by a moving family of diffeomorphisms Θ , so that from this point of view, the complex structure is fixed; this idea can be found in *e.g.*, [FPPZ21].

6.3 A Solution from the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ Flow

Recall that X is a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic (3,0)-form Υ . Let u be a smooth solution

6.3. A Solution from the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ Flow

to the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u = 12 \left(e^{-2 \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\det \omega} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}, \quad \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u > 0, \quad (6.23)$$

on X with $u_0 = 0$ (see §8 or [PZ20] for more details). From the flow, we may define a family of Kähler metrics $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u$ on X for all time. The complex structure J is fixed along this flow, and hence we have a family of Kähler triples $(\tilde{\omega}, J, \tilde{g})$ on X .

Recall that we have the local expression

$$\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 = \frac{|f|^2}{\det g_{p\bar{q}}}. \quad (6.24)$$

Using this and the evolution equation (6.23), we can compute that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} u &= 12 \left(\frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \det \omega} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ &= 12 \left(\frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{|f|^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ &= 12 (\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}}) \end{aligned} \quad (6.25)$$

and so

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \tilde{\omega} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u) = \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u \right) = 12 \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} (\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}}). \quad (6.26)$$

Using Υ and the smooth solution $\tilde{\omega}$, we can define a time-dependent vector field

$$Y = -2 \tilde{\nabla} (\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^{-\frac{2}{3}}). \quad (6.27)$$

Let Θ be the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by Y in the sense that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Theta(p) = Y(\Theta(p)), \quad \Theta_0 = \text{Id}_X. \quad (6.28)$$

This family exists for all time t (see *e.g.*, Lemma 3.15 in [CK04]).

We can pull back our tensors of interest by this family of diffeomorphisms. Define

$$\hat{\omega} = \Theta^* \tilde{\omega}, \quad \hat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^* \Upsilon. \quad (6.29)$$

6.3. A Solution from the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ Flow

In general, $\widehat{\Upsilon}$ will not remain a $(3,0)$ -form with respect to the original complex structure J on X . However, by pulling J back by the same family of diffeomorphisms Θ , we get a flow of complex structures $\widehat{J} = \Theta^*J$ which keeps $\widehat{\Upsilon}$ a $(3,0)$ -form. Further, since each of our tensors were obtained by pullback, we also get a Riemannian metric $\widehat{g} = \Theta^*\tilde{g}$ compatible with both $\widehat{\omega}$ and \widehat{J} . That is, we have defined yet another family of Kähler triples $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{J}, \widehat{g})$ on X .

Using a computational identity in DeTurck's Trick and other tensorial properties, we will show that the pair $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{\Upsilon})$ is a solution to the coupled equations (6.16) - (6.17). Recall that the complex structure \widehat{J} and in turn metric \widehat{g} are determined by the pair $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{\Upsilon})$ and satisfy Kähler compatibility conditions described above.

We compute

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\omega} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\Theta^*\tilde{\omega}) \\
&= \Theta^*(\mathcal{L}_Y\tilde{\omega}) + \Theta^*\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\tilde{\omega}\right) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{(\Theta^{-1})_*Y}(\Theta^*\tilde{\omega}) + \Theta^*(12\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{-2(\Theta^{-1})_*[\tilde{\nabla}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})]}\widehat{\omega} + 12\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\Theta^*(\|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})) \\
&= -2\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}(\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})}\widehat{\omega} + 12\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}}). \tag{6.30}
\end{aligned}$$

Using our expression for the Lie derivative (6.20), we see that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\omega} = 4\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}(\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})}\widehat{\omega}, \tag{6.31}$$

which is the first of our coupled equations.

A similar computation shows that

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\Upsilon} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\Theta^*\tilde{\omega}) = \Theta^*(\mathcal{L}_Y\tilde{\omega}) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{(\Theta^{-1})_*Y}(\Theta^*\tilde{\Upsilon}) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{-2(\Theta^{-1})_*[\tilde{\nabla}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})]}\widehat{\Upsilon} \\
&= -2\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}(\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}})}\widehat{\Upsilon}, \tag{6.32}
\end{aligned}$$

which is the second equation.

Combining what we have thus far, we have the following result:

Theorem 6.3.1. *Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we start the G_2 -Laplacian coflow (7.1) on $M = S^1 \times X$ with initial data of the form*

$$\varphi_0 = \operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega, \quad (6.33)$$

then a solution to the flow exists for all time t and is of the form

$$\widehat{\varphi} = \operatorname{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) - dr \wedge \widehat{\omega} \quad (6.34)$$

where $\widehat{\omega} = \Theta^\tilde{\omega}$, $\widehat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^*\Upsilon$ with Θ being the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by the (time-dependent) vector field*

$$Y = -2\widetilde{\nabla}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}}), \quad (6.35)$$

and $\tilde{\omega}$ solves the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow on X with initial condition $\omega_0 = \omega$.

By uniqueness of the flow, we conclude that the Laplacian flow preserves the Ansatz (6.3) and is equivalent to the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow for this class of initial data.

Chapter 7

The (Modified) Laplacian Coflow

We now apply our previous methods to the (modified) Laplacian coflow. Here we shall also consider the case of non-trivial fibrations using contact Calabi–Yau 7-folds.

7.1 Properties of the Coflows

7.1.1 The Laplacian Coflow

In analogy with the Laplacian coflow, Karigiannis–McKay–Tsui [KMT12] considered a dual coflow on the 4-form ψ . This flow has evolution equation given by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi, \quad (7.1)$$

where $\Delta_{d,\varphi} = dd_\varphi^* + d_\varphi^*d$ is again the Hodge Laplacian. One can check that (see *e.g.*, [Gri13]) inducing a flow on the dual 4-form induces a corresponding flow on its G_2 -structure φ .

Remark 7.1.1. We note that the Laplacian coflow was originally introduced with a minus sign on the RHS of (7.1) by analogy with the heat equation. For this thesis, we instead follow the convention in [Lot20]. Additionally, the 4-form does not itself determine an orientation, however we may assume an initial orientation which will remain fixed along the flow.

Like the Laplacian flow, it is common to consider its restriction to coclosed G_2 -structures. In this case, it reduces to

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = dd_\varphi^*\psi, \quad (7.2)$$

and so the flow preserves the coclosed condition given an initial coclosed G_2 -structure ψ . Unlike the Laplacian flow, the short-time existence and uniqueness of the coflow even under the coclosed restriction is still unknown.

The stationary points of the coflow are torsion-free in both the compact and non-compact case (see [DGK21]).

7.1.2 The Modified Laplacian Coflow

Part of the reason why short-time existence and uniqueness of the Laplacian coflow is still unknown is because the Bryant–Xu method [BX11] does not apply. This occurs due to the presence of an additional negative term from $\Delta_d\psi$.

To remedy this, Grigorian [Gri13] proposed a modification of the coflow which adds a corresponding term to cancel the negative one. This flow has evolution equation given by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi - 2d\left[\left(\frac{7}{4}\tau_0 - A\right)\varphi\right], \quad (7.3)$$

where $A \in \mathbb{R}$ is a constant. The addition of this new term makes the flow amenable to the Bryant–Xu method, and so the modified coflow has short-time existence and uniqueness. Unfortunately, in gaining these properties, we also introduce new stationary points for the flow.

Example 7.1.2. Consider a connected manifold M with a nearly parallel G_2 -structure with $d\varphi = \lambda\psi$ where $\lambda > 0$ is a constant. In this case, we have

$$\tau_0 = \lambda, \quad \tau_1 = \tau_2 = \tau_3 = 0. \quad (7.4)$$

Set $A = \frac{5}{4}\lambda$. We then compute that

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_d\psi - 2d\left[\left(\frac{7}{4}\tau_0 - A\right)\varphi\right] &= d\star d\star\psi - d(\lambda\varphi) \\ &= d\star d\varphi - \lambda^2\psi \\ &= d\star(\lambda\psi) - \lambda^2\psi \\ &= d(\lambda\varphi) - \lambda^2\psi = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (7.5)$$

and so φ is a fixed point for the modified coflow.

To consider both flows simultaneously, we use the evolution equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi + (C - 2)d\left[\left(\frac{7}{4}\tau_0 - A\right)\varphi\right], \quad (7.6)$$

for a constant $C \in \mathbb{R}$. Here, the $C = 2$ case corresponds to the original Laplacian coflow, and $C = 0$ corresponds to the modified coflow.

Remark 7.1.3. By slightly augmenting the Bryant–Xu–Grigorian argument (as noted in [Gri13]), one can actually show that the flow has short-time existence and uniqueness for all $C < 1$.

Remark 7.1.4. One can actually check that the G_2 -Anomaly flow as defined in (5.27) is in some sense a conformally coclosed version of the flow (7.6) with $C = \frac{4}{3}$ and $A = 0$. Thus in some sense, a better understanding of the (modified) coflow should provide insight into the G_2 -Anomaly flow.

7.2 Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

We now apply the flow to our coclosed Ansätze on both a trivial fibration $S^1 \times X$ and on a contact Calabi–Yau manifold.

7.2.1 Trivial S^1 -Fibrations

Recall that our structures on $M = S^1 \times X$ in this case are

$$\varphi = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega}\Upsilon\right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge \omega, \quad (7.7)$$

$$g_\varphi = 4\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot dr \otimes dr + \frac{1}{2}g, \quad (7.8)$$

$$\operatorname{vol}_\varphi = \frac{1}{4}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge \operatorname{vol}, \quad (7.9)$$

$$\psi = -2dr \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2. \quad (7.10)$$

Here, we also have the Hodge star relations

$$\star_\varphi\beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge (\star\beta), \quad (7.11)$$

$$\star_\varphi(dr \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)}\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (\star\beta) \quad (7.12)$$

where $\beta \in \Omega^k(X)$.

We have the following result on the Hodge Laplacian of ψ :

Lemma 7.2.1. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined by (7.7), then*

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega)}\left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2\right). \quad (7.13)$$

Proof. The proof is similar to that of Lemma 6.2.1. Since ψ is a closed 4-form on a 7-manifold, we have

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi = dd_\varphi^*\psi = d\star_\varphi d\varphi. \quad (7.14)$$

Direct computations show that

$$\begin{aligned} d\varphi &= d\left(\text{Re}\left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega}\Upsilon\right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge \omega\right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \omega. \end{aligned} \quad (7.15)$$

Taking the Hodge star of the above, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \star_\varphi d\varphi &= -\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) \right] \\ &\quad - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \omega \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \lrcorner \star_\varphi \left[\text{Re}(\Upsilon) \right] \\ &\quad + \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot (d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \star_\varphi \left[dr \wedge \omega \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (2\nabla(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) \right] \\ &\quad + \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot (2\nabla(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[\frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \omega^2 \right] \\ &= 2(\nabla(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (7.16)$$

Cartan's Magic Formula and the closedness of ω and Υ then give

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log\|\Upsilon\|_\omega)}\left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2\right) \quad (7.17)$$

as desired. \square

We can also check the torsion forms of this structure.

Lemma 7.2.2. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined by (7.7), then*

$$\tau_0 = \tau_1 = \tau_2 = 0, \quad \tau_3 = 2(\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right]. \quad (7.18)$$

Proof. We use the identities from §5.1 to compute the torsion forms of φ . Since ψ is closed, we must have the $\tau_1 = \tau_2 = 0$.

Next, using the expression from above, we can see that

$$\begin{aligned} & \varphi \wedge d\varphi \\ &= \left[\text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot dr \wedge \omega \right] \\ & \quad \wedge \left[-\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \omega \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (7.19)$$

This vanishes since $\text{Re}(\Upsilon) \wedge \omega = 0$ due to type considerations and $\text{Re}(\Upsilon) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) = 0$ since $\text{Re}(\Upsilon)$ is a 3-form.

From (5.19), we see that $\tau_0 = 0$. We then have

$$\tau_3 = \star_\varphi d\varphi = 2(\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right]. \quad (7.20)$$

□

We again apply the flow (7.6) to our Ansatz. Using the previous two lemmata, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} \left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\ & \quad + A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) \\ & \quad + A(C-2) \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge dr \wedge \omega. \end{aligned} \quad (7.21)$$

By matching terms, we can deduce the following:

7.2. Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

Theorem 7.2.3. *Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we have a family of compatible $SU(3)$ -structures $(\hat{\omega}, \hat{\Upsilon})$ with initial conditions $\hat{\omega}_0 = \omega$, $\hat{\Upsilon}_0 = \Upsilon$ satisfying the coupled differential equations*

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\omega} = -2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})} \hat{\omega} + \beta, \quad (7.22)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\Upsilon} = 2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})} \hat{\Upsilon} + \gamma, \quad (7.23)$$

for some $\beta \in \Omega^2(X)$ and $\gamma \in \Omega^3(X)$. Let $\hat{\varphi}$ be the family of G_2 -structures on $M = S^1 \times X$ defined by

$$\hat{\varphi} = \text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}} \hat{\Upsilon} \right) - \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot dr \wedge \hat{\omega}, \quad (7.24)$$

then $\hat{\varphi}$ is a solution to the coflow (7.6) if and only if

$$\beta \wedge \hat{\omega} = -4A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\hat{\Upsilon}), \quad (7.25)$$

$$\text{Im}(\gamma) = \frac{1}{2}A(C-2) \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge \hat{\omega}. \quad (7.26)$$

Proof. We note that the dual 4-forms $\hat{\psi}$ have the equation

$$\hat{\psi} = -2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) - \frac{1}{8}\hat{\omega}^2. \quad (7.27)$$

Since the radial coordinate r does not evolve, the 4-form changes by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\psi} = -2dr \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) \right) - \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\omega}^2 \right). \quad (7.28)$$

The evolution equation for the flow (7.21) means that in order to solve the flow, we must have

$$\begin{aligned} & -2dr \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) \right) - \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\omega}^2 \right) \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})} \left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) + \frac{1}{8}\hat{\omega}^2 \right) \\ & \quad + A(C-2) \cdot \frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\hat{\Upsilon}) \\ & \quad + A(C-2) \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge dr \wedge \hat{\omega}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.29)$$

7.2. Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

Substituting in our assumptions (7.22) - (7.23), we are left with

$$\begin{aligned}
& -2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\gamma) - \frac{1}{4}\beta \wedge \widehat{\omega} \\
&= A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\
&+ A(C-2) \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge dr \wedge \widehat{\omega}. \tag{7.30}
\end{aligned}$$

By interior multiplication by $\frac{\partial}{\partial r}$, we get

$$-2\text{Im}(\gamma) = -A(C-2) \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \widehat{\omega}. \tag{7.31}$$

Plugging this back into the equation then yields

$$-\frac{1}{4}\beta \wedge \widehat{\omega} = A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}), \tag{7.32}$$

as desired. \square

From this, we can see that if the complex structure J is fixed along the flow, then by type decomposition from (7.25) and (7.26), we must have

$$\beta^{(1,1)} = 0, \quad \text{Im}(\gamma)^{(0,3) \oplus (3,0)} = 0. \tag{7.33}$$

A Special Case

In general, the conditions from the previous theorem are hard to solve. However, in the case of the original coflow ($C = 2$ or $A = 0$), we can make a simplification. The evolution equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
&= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \left(-2dr \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \tag{7.34}
\end{aligned}$$

and so it is enough to solve the coupled system

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \omega = -2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \omega, \tag{7.35}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Upsilon = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \Upsilon. \tag{7.36}$$

A similar computation to (6.20) shows that

$$\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} = 2\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega). \quad (7.37)$$

Continuing this further using our local descriptions, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) &= \sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\left(\log \frac{|f|^2}{\det g_{p\bar{q}}}\right) \\ &= -\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\log \det g_{p\bar{q}}) + \sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}(\log |f|^2) \\ &= \text{Ric}(\omega, J), \end{aligned} \quad (7.38)$$

where the last term in the penultimate line vanishes since f is a local holomorphic function. Combining these with the evolution equation for ω , we obtain something reminiscent of the Kähler–Ricci flow.

We note that the other Lie derivative term involving Υ will again produce terms of type $(2, 1)$ with respect to the complex structure J on X . We thus conclude that the complex structure J must move with respect to time and will use a similar pullback method to construct our solutions.

A Solution from the Kähler–Ricci Flow

Let $\tilde{\omega}$ be the unique smooth solution for the (rescaled) Kähler–Ricci flow

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\tilde{\omega} = -4\text{Ric}(\tilde{\omega}, J), \quad \tilde{\omega}_0 = \omega \quad (7.39)$$

on X . Since X is Kähler Calabi–Yau, we have that its first Chern class $c_1(X)$ vanishes and so this solution exists for all time $t \in [0, \infty)$ (see [Cao85]). As it did with the $\text{MA}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow in §6.3, the complex structure J remains fixed and we obtain a family of Kähler triples $(\tilde{\omega}, J, \tilde{g})$ on X .

We use the solutions $\tilde{\omega}$ and the holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form to define a time-dependent vector field

$$Y = 2\tilde{\nabla}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}) \quad (7.40)$$

and let Θ be the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms that it generates.

Following §6.3, we pull back $\tilde{\omega}$ and Υ by this family and define

$$\hat{\omega} = \Theta^*\tilde{\omega}, \quad \hat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^*\Upsilon. \quad (7.41)$$

The same subtleties apply here, however this construction still satisfies the required compatibility conditions by generating another family of Kähler

7.2. Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

triples $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{J}, \widehat{g})$ on X , where $\widehat{J} = \Theta^* J$ and $\widehat{g} = \Theta^* \widetilde{g}$. In particular, our new 3-form $\widehat{\Upsilon}$ is a holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form with respect to the moving complex structure \widehat{J} .

Applying the same DeTurck Trick computation here yields

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \widehat{\omega} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}) \\
&= \Theta^* (\mathcal{L}_Y \widetilde{\omega}) + \Theta^* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \widetilde{\omega} \right) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{(\Theta^{-1})_* Y} (\Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}) + \Theta^* (-4\text{Ric}(\widetilde{\omega}, J)) \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{2(\Theta^{-1})_* [\widetilde{\nabla}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})]} \widehat{\omega} - 4\text{Ric}(\Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}, \Theta^* J) \\
&= 2\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})} \widehat{\omega} - 4\text{Ric}(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{J}) \\
&= -2\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})} \widehat{\omega}.
\end{aligned} \tag{7.42}$$

A similar calculation shows that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Upsilon = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \Upsilon. \tag{7.43}$$

and so the coupled system is satisfied. This shows the following:

Theorem 7.2.4. *Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we start the G_2 -Laplacian flow (6.1) on $M = S^1 \times X$ with initial data of the form*

$$\varphi_0 = \text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \cdot dr \wedge \omega, \tag{7.44}$$

then a solution to the flow exists for all time t and is of the form

$$\widehat{\varphi} = \text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \widehat{\Upsilon} \right) - \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot dr \wedge \widehat{\omega} \tag{7.45}$$

where $\widehat{\omega} = \Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}$, $\widehat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^* \Upsilon$ with Θ being the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by the (time-dependent) vector field

$$Y = 2\widetilde{\nabla}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}), \tag{7.46}$$

and $\widetilde{\omega}$ solves the Kähler–Ricci flow on X with initial condition $\omega_0 = \omega$.

7.2.2 Contact Calabi–Yau 7-Folds

We return to the setting on a contact Calabi–Yau 7-fold M . Recall from §5.3.2 that our ansatz was of the form

$$\varphi = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \omega, \quad (7.47)$$

where η is the contact form, $\omega = d\eta$ is the transverse Kähler form, and Υ is a nowhere-vanishing transverse $(3, 0)$ -form.

As we saw previously, this induces the following structures

$$g_\varphi = 4\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \eta \otimes \eta + \frac{1}{2}g|_{\mathcal{D}}. \quad (7.48)$$

$$\operatorname{vol}_\varphi = \frac{1}{4}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \operatorname{vol}|_{\mathcal{D}}, \quad (7.49)$$

$$\psi = -2\eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2, \quad (7.50)$$

and the identities

$$\star_\varphi \beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge (\star_B \beta), \quad (7.51)$$

$$\star_\varphi(\eta \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)} \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (\star_B \beta) \quad (7.52)$$

for $\beta \in \Omega_B^k(M)$.

We compute the Hodge Laplacian and torsion forms for such a G_2 -structure. Even though the structures have similar expressions, we will see that the non-trivial topology will produce extra terms.

Lemma 7.2.5. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined by (7.47), then*

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{d,\varphi} \psi &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} \left(-2\eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\ &\quad - 16\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \omega^2. \end{aligned} \quad (7.53)$$

Proof. Once again, we have

$$\Delta_{d,\varphi} \psi = d \star_\varphi d\varphi. \quad (7.54)$$

We compute that

$$d\varphi = d \left(\operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) \\
 &\quad - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \omega^2.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.55}$$

Taking the Hodge star of both sides, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \star_\varphi d\varphi &= -\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
 &\quad - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \star_\varphi \left[d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega \right] - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \star_\varphi \omega^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \lrcorner \star_\varphi \left[\operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
 &\quad + \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot (d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega))^{\sharp_\varphi} \lrcorner \star_\varphi \left[\eta \wedge \omega \right] - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \\
 &= \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot (2\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) \right] \\
 &\quad + \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot (2\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[\frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \omega^2 \right] - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \\
 &= 2(\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right] \\
 &\quad - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.56}$$

Once again, using Cartan's Magic Formula, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi &= d \star_\varphi d\varphi \\
 &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} \left(-2\eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
 &\quad - 16\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \omega^2.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.57}$$

□

Lemma 7.2.6. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined by (7.47), then*

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau_1 = \tau_2 &= 0, \quad \tau_0 = \frac{24}{7}\|\Upsilon\|_\omega, \\
 \tau_3 &= 2(\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\eta \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right] \\
 &\quad - \frac{24}{7}\operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) - \frac{32}{7}\|\Upsilon\|^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.58}$$

Proof. Using (5.19), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau_0 &= \frac{1}{7} \star_\varphi (\varphi \wedge d\varphi) \\
 &= \frac{1}{7} \star_\varphi \left(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega^3 \right) \\
 &= \frac{24}{7} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \star_\varphi \left(\frac{1}{4} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \text{vol}|_{\mathcal{D}} \right) \\
 &= \frac{24}{7} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.59}$$

Since ψ is closed, we get that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau_3 &= \star_\varphi d\varphi - \star(\tau_0\psi) \\
 &= 2(\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right] - 8\|\Upsilon\|^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \\
 &\quad - \frac{24}{7} \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \left(\text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \right) \\
 &= 2(\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)) \lrcorner \left[-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right] \\
 &\quad - \frac{24}{7} \text{Re}(\Upsilon) - \frac{32}{7} \|\Upsilon\|^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.60}$$

□

We now apply the flow (7.6) to our G_2 -structures. Using our previous two results, we get the evolution equation

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
 &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
 &\quad - 16\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \omega^2 \\
 &\quad + (C-2)d \left[\left(6\|\Upsilon\|_\omega - A \right) \cdot \left(\text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \eta \wedge \omega \right) \right] \\
 &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega)} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
 &\quad - 16\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - 8\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \omega^2 \\
 &\quad - 12(C-2)\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega - 6(C-2)\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \omega^2 \\
 &\quad + A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon) \\
 &\quad + A(C-2)\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega + A(C-2)\|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \omega^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2 \right) \\
 &\quad + \left[A(C-2) - 12\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right) \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \right] \cdot \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega \\
 &\quad + \left[A(C-2) - 6\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right) \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \right] \cdot \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \cdot \omega^2 \\
 &\quad + A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon). \tag{7.61}
 \end{aligned}$$

We first consider how our flow and ansatz are compatible with a particular deformation of type II (see Appendix C).

Theorem 7.2.7. *Let M be a contact Calabi–Yau 7-fold with contact form η , transverse Kähler form $\omega = d\eta$, and nowhere-vanishing transverse holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we have a family of contact forms $\hat{\eta} = \eta + d^c h$ and compatible transverse $\text{SU}(3)$ -structures $(\hat{\omega} = d\hat{\eta}, \hat{\Upsilon})$ on M with initial conditions $\hat{\eta}_0 = \eta$, $\hat{\omega}_0 = \omega$, $\hat{\Upsilon}_0 = \Upsilon$ satisfying the coupled differential equations*

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\omega} = -2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})} \hat{\omega} + \beta, \tag{7.62}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\Upsilon} = 2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})} \hat{\Upsilon} + \gamma, \tag{7.63}$$

for some $h \in C_B^\infty(M)$, $\beta \in \Omega_B^2(M)$ and $\gamma \in \Omega_B^3(M)$. Let $\hat{\varphi}$ be the family of G_2 -structures on M defined by

$$\hat{\varphi} = \text{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}} \hat{\Upsilon} \right) - \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot dr \wedge \hat{\omega}, \tag{7.64}$$

then $\hat{\varphi}$ is a solution to the coflow (7.6) if and only if

$$\begin{aligned}
 \beta \wedge \hat{\omega} &= -4 \left[A(C-2) - 6\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right) \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \right] \cdot \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot \hat{\omega}^2 \\
 &\quad - 4A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\hat{\Upsilon}) \\
 &\quad + 16 \left((\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})) \lrcorner \hat{\omega} \right) \wedge \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) \\
 &\quad + 16d \left((\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}})) \lrcorner d^c h \right) \wedge \text{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}), \tag{7.65}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Im}(\gamma) = \frac{1}{2} \left[A(C-2) - 12\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right) \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \right] \cdot \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}}) \wedge \hat{\omega}. \tag{7.66}$$

Proof. The proof is similar to that of Theorem 7.2.3. Using that

$$\widehat{\psi} = -2\widehat{\eta} \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) - \frac{1}{8}\widehat{\omega}^2, \quad (7.67)$$

we get that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\psi} = -2\widehat{\eta} \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon})\right) - \frac{1}{8}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\omega}^2\right) - 2\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\eta}\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}). \quad (7.68)$$

To satisfy the flow, we must then have

$$\begin{aligned} & -2\widehat{\eta} \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon})\right) - \frac{1}{8}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\omega}^2\right) - 2\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\widehat{\eta}\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})}\left(-2\widehat{\eta} \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) + \frac{1}{8}\widehat{\omega}^2\right) \\ &+ \left[A(C-2) - 12\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \widehat{\eta} \wedge \widehat{\omega} \\ &+ \left[A(C-2) - 6\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot \widehat{\omega}^2 \\ &+ A(C-2)\frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}). \end{aligned} \quad (7.69)$$

We first notice that

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\mathcal{L}_{\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})}\widehat{\eta}\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ &= \left((\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}))_{\lrcorner}\widehat{\omega}\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) + d\left(\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})\right)_{\lrcorner}d^c h \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}), \end{aligned}$$

which is a basic form.

If we plug in our assumptions into (7.69), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & -2\widehat{\eta} \wedge \text{Im}(\gamma) - \frac{1}{4}\beta \wedge \widehat{\omega} - 2\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}d^c h\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ &= -4\left((\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}))_{\lrcorner}\widehat{\omega}\right) \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ &- 4d\left(\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})\right)_{\lrcorner}d^c h \wedge \text{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ &+ \left[A(C-2) - 12\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \widehat{\eta} \wedge \widehat{\omega} \\ &+ \left[A(C-2) - 6\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot \widehat{\omega}^2 \\ &+ A(C-2)\frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \text{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}). \end{aligned} \quad (7.70)$$

We recall that the Reeb vector field ξ stays fixed under this deformation. Contracting with ξ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} & -2\mathrm{Im}(\gamma) \\ &= -\left[A(C-2) - 12\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \widehat{\omega} \end{aligned} \quad (7.71)$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} & -\frac{1}{4}\beta \wedge \widehat{\omega} - 2\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}d^c h\right) \wedge \mathrm{Im}(\Upsilon) \\ &= -4\left((\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})) \lrcorner \widehat{\omega}\right) \wedge \mathrm{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ & \quad - 4d\left(\widehat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}})\right) \lrcorner d^c h \wedge \mathrm{Im}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) \\ & \quad + \left[A(C-2) - 6\left(C - \frac{2}{3}\right)\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}\right] \cdot \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot \widehat{\omega}^2 \\ & \quad + A(C-2)\frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \cdot d(\log \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}) \wedge \mathrm{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}). \end{aligned} \quad (7.72)$$

□

Since this deformation of type II fixes the transverse complex structure J , applying type decomposition to (7.65) and (7.66) implies that we again must have

$$\mathrm{Im}(\gamma)^{(0,3)\oplus(3,0)} = 0. \quad (7.73)$$

The additional terms, however, no longer yield a type condition on β .

Remark 7.2.8. As in the previous section, we notice that choosing $A = 0$ and $C = 2$ greatly simplifies the evolution equation to

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(-2\eta \wedge \mathrm{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}\omega^2\right) \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})}\left(-2\eta \wedge \mathrm{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}\omega^2\right). \end{aligned} \quad (7.74)$$

This suggests that we may mimic the special case there (while also allowing η to evolve with time) and write

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\eta = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})}\eta, \quad (7.75)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\omega = -2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})}\omega, \quad (7.76)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Upsilon = 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega})} \Upsilon. \quad (7.77)$$

While seeming promising as an Ansatz, we note that this is incompatible with the relation $\omega = d\eta$.

Breaking the Sasakian Structure

As seen in the previous remark, the relation $\omega = d\eta$ becomes rather restrictive. We now consider a different type of deformation that allows for more degrees of freedom. In particular, we allow the transverse structure to vary within the basic cohomology class $[d\eta]_B$. Note that the transverse complex structure J is still fixed by this additional freedom.

Let $\mathcal{S} = (\xi, \eta, \Phi, g)$ be a Sasakian structure on M and $\omega' \in [d\eta]_B$. Since the transverse complex structure given remains the same there, we can treat (ω', Υ) as a transverse $SU(3)$ -structure in its own right. This can, in some sense, be considered a breaking of the Sasakian structure, since the transverse Kähler form ω' is no longer determined by the contact form η . By El Kacimi-Alaoui's transverse $\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}$ -Lemma [EKA90] (see Appendix C), there exists a basic function ζ such that

$$\omega = d\eta + dd^c\zeta. \quad (7.78)$$

In a similar manner to §5.3, we define a G_2 -structure using (ω', Υ) by

$$\varphi = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}} \Upsilon \right) - \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \cdot \eta \wedge \omega'. \quad (7.79)$$

In this case, we have the metric

$$g_{\varphi} = 4\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot \eta \otimes \eta + \frac{1}{2}g'|_{\mathcal{D}} \quad (7.80)$$

and volume form

$$\operatorname{vol}_{\varphi} = \frac{1}{4}\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \cdot \eta \wedge \operatorname{vol}'|_{\mathcal{D}}. \quad (7.81)$$

Additionally if β is a basic k -form, then the Hodge star acts by

$$\star_{\varphi}\beta = (-1)^k 2^{(-2+k)} \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \cdot \eta \wedge (\star'_B\beta), \quad (7.82)$$

$$\star_{\varphi}(\eta \wedge \beta) = 2^{(-4+k)} \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}} \cdot (\star'_B\beta), \quad (7.83)$$

and so the dual 4-form is given by

$$\psi = -2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}(\omega')^2, \quad (7.84)$$

and is hence closed.

Once again, we have the Hodge Laplacian and torsion forms associated to these structures.

Lemma 7.2.9. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined in (7.79), then*

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{d,\varphi}\psi &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla'_D(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'})} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}(\omega')^2 \right) \\ &\quad - 24\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega' \\ &\quad + 8\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}) \wedge \eta \wedge d\eta \\ &\quad - 12\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d\eta \wedge \omega' + 4\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d\eta \wedge d\eta. \end{aligned} \quad (7.85)$$

Lemma 7.2.10. *If φ is the G_2 -structure defined by (7.79), then*

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_1 = \tau_2 = 0, \quad \tau_0 &= \frac{24}{7}\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}, \\ \tau_3 &= 2(\nabla'_D(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'})) \lrcorner \left[-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}(\omega')^2 \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{24}{7}\text{Re}(\Upsilon) - \frac{60}{7}\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot \eta \wedge \omega' + 4\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot \eta \wedge d\eta. \end{aligned} \quad (7.86)$$

The proofs are similar to before but require the use of some transverse Kähler identities. Further, one can check that these coincide with our previous identities in the case where $\omega' = d\eta$.

Using our evolution equation, we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) - \frac{1}{8}(\omega')^2 \right) \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}_{\nabla'_D(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'})} \left(-2\eta \wedge \text{Im}(\Upsilon) + \frac{1}{8}(\omega')^2 \right) \\ &\quad + \left[A(C-2) - 12C\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \right] \cdot \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}) \wedge \eta \wedge \omega' \\ &\quad + 8\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}) \wedge \eta \wedge d\eta \\ &\quad + \left[A(C-2) - 6C\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \right] \cdot \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'} \cdot d\eta \wedge \omega' + 4\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}^2 \cdot d\eta \wedge d\eta \\ &\quad + A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}} \cdot d(\log\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega'}) \wedge \text{Re}(\Upsilon). \end{aligned} \quad (7.87)$$

7.2. Evolution Equations for the Base Structures

A similar analysis to before using type decomposition gives the following:

Theorem 7.2.11. *Let M be a contact Calabi–Yau 7-fold with contact form η , and nowhere-vanishing transverse holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form Υ . Let $\omega' \in [d\eta]_B$ be a transverse Kähler form. Suppose we have a family of contact forms $\hat{\eta}$ and a family of compatible transverse $SU(3)$ -structures $(\hat{\omega}', \hat{\Upsilon})$ with $\hat{\omega}' \in [d\hat{\eta}]_B$ and initial conditions $\hat{\eta}_0 = \eta$, $\hat{\omega}'_0 = \omega'$, $\hat{\Upsilon}_0 = \Upsilon$ satisfying the coupled differential equations*

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\eta} = 2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'})} \hat{\eta} + \alpha, \quad (7.88)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\omega}' = -2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'})} \hat{\omega}' + \beta, \quad (7.89)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \hat{\Upsilon} = 2\mathcal{L}_{\hat{\nabla}_{\mathcal{D}}(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'})} \hat{\Upsilon} + \gamma \quad (7.90)$$

for some $\alpha \in \Omega^1(M)$, $\beta \in \Omega^2(M)$, and $\gamma \in \Omega^3(M)$. Let $\hat{\varphi}$ be the family of G_2 -structures on M defined by

$$\hat{\varphi} = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}} \hat{\Upsilon} \right) - \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'} \cdot dr \wedge \hat{\omega}', \quad (7.91)$$

then $\hat{\varphi}$ is a solution to the coflow (7.6) if and only if

$$-2\alpha \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\hat{\Upsilon}) = A(C-2) \frac{1}{\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}) \wedge \operatorname{Re}(\hat{\Upsilon}), \quad (7.92)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & -2\hat{\eta} \wedge \operatorname{Im}(\gamma) - \frac{1}{4}\beta \wedge \hat{\omega}' \\ &= \left[A(C-2) - 12C\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'} \right] \cdot \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'} \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}) \wedge \hat{\eta} \wedge \hat{\omega}' \\ & \quad + 8\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}^2 \cdot d(\log \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}) \wedge \hat{\eta} \wedge d\hat{\eta} \\ & \quad + \left[A(C-2) - 6C\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'} \right] \cdot \|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'} \cdot d\hat{\eta} \wedge \hat{\omega}' + 4\|\hat{\Upsilon}\|_{\hat{\omega}'}^2 \cdot d\hat{\eta} \wedge d\hat{\eta}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.93)$$

Chapter 8

Convergence of Solutions

We revisit our solutions to the Laplacian flow and cflow on the trivial fibration $M = S^1 \times X$ from §6.3 and §7.2.1.

8.1 Parabolic Complex Monge–Ampère Flows

Recall that we had the following results:

Theorem 6.3.1. *Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we start the G_2 -Laplacian cflow (7.1) on $M = S^1 \times X$ with initial data of the form*

$$\varphi_0 = \operatorname{Re}(\Upsilon) - dr \wedge \omega, \quad (6.33)$$

then a solution to the flow exists for all time t and is of the form

$$\widehat{\varphi} = \operatorname{Re}(\widehat{\Upsilon}) - dr \wedge \widehat{\omega} \quad (6.34)$$

where $\widehat{\omega} = \Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}$, $\widehat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^* \Upsilon$ with Θ being the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by the (time-dependent) vector field

$$Y = -2\widetilde{\nabla}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\widetilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}}), \quad (6.35)$$

and $\widetilde{\omega}$ solves the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow on X with initial condition $\omega_0 = \omega$.

Theorem 7.2.4. *Let X be a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold with Kähler form ω and nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3,0)$ -form Υ . Suppose we start the G_2 -Laplacian flow (6.1) on $M = S^1 \times X$ with initial data of the form*

$$\varphi_0 = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}} \Upsilon\right) - \|\Upsilon\|_{\omega} \cdot dr \wedge \omega, \quad (7.44)$$

8.1. Parabolic Complex Monge–Ampère Flows

then a solution to the flow exists for all time t and is of the form

$$\widehat{\varphi} = \operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{1}{\|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}}} \widehat{\Upsilon} \right) - \|\widehat{\Upsilon}\|_{\widehat{\omega}} \cdot dr \wedge \widehat{\omega} \quad (7.45)$$

where $\widehat{\omega} = \Theta^* \widetilde{\omega}$, $\widehat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^* \Upsilon$ with Θ being the 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by the (time-dependent) vector field

$$Y = 2\widetilde{\nabla}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\widetilde{\omega}}), \quad (7.46)$$

and $\widetilde{\omega}$ solves the Kähler–Ricci flow on X with initial condition $\omega_0 = \omega$.

These demonstrate the existence of solutions to the Laplacian flow and cflow respectively on $M = S^1 \times X$. It remains to discuss the convergence of these at infinity. This will rely on the theory of complex Monge–Ampère flows developed by Picard–Zhang [PZ20].

On a compact Kähler manifold X of complex dimension n and Kähler form ω , we can consider the parabolic complex Monge–Ampère equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u = H \left(e^{-a} \cdot \frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\det \omega} \right), \quad \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u > 0, \quad (8.1)$$

where $H : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a smooth function with $H' > 0$ and $a \in C^\infty(X)$. We call a flow of the above form a (parabolic) complex Monge–Ampère flow.

Both the $\text{MA}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow and the Kähler–Ricci flow can be realized in the above form. Recall that since we are working with a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold X , we have the Kähler form ω and the nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form Υ , which we shall use to define the function a . In particular, setting $H(\rho) = 12\rho^{\frac{1}{3}}$ and $a = 2 \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega$, we get the $\text{MA}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u = 12 \left(e^{-2 \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \cdot \frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\det \omega} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (8.2)$$

from §6.3.

Likewise, if $H(\rho) = 4 \log \rho$ and $a = 2 \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega$, we get

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u = 4 \log \left(\frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \det \omega} \right), \quad (8.3)$$

which can be seen to be the (rescaled) Kähler–Ricci flow. Indeed, by setting $\widetilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u$, we can check that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u = 4 \log \left(\frac{\det(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u)}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \det \omega} \right) = -4 \log \|\Upsilon\|_{\widetilde{\omega}}, \quad (8.4)$$

and so

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \tilde{\omega} = \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} u \right) = -4 \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} (\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\tilde{\omega}}) = -4 \text{Ric}(\tilde{\omega}, J). \quad (8.5)$$

The result that we shall need is as follows:

Theorem 8.1.1 (Picard–Zhang [PZ20]). *Let X be a compact Kähler manifold of complex dimension n with Kähler form ω . Let $a \in C^\infty(X)$ and $H : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a smooth function with $H' > 0$. Then the complex parabolic Monge–Ampère equation (8.1) has a smooth solution u for all time t . Moreover, the function*

$$\tilde{u} = u - \frac{1}{V} \cdot \int_X u \cdot \omega^n, \text{ where } V = \int_X \omega^n \quad (8.6)$$

converges in $C^\infty(X, g)$ to a smooth function \tilde{u}_∞ satisfying

$$(\omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \tilde{u}_\infty)^n = c_0 e^a \cdot \omega^n, \quad (8.7)$$

where c_0 is a positive constant which can be determined by integration.

The evolving metrics $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u$ satisfy the uniform estimates

$$C^{-1} \cdot g \leq \tilde{g} \leq C \cdot g, \quad (8.8)$$

and

$$\|\nabla^k \tilde{\omega}\|_g \leq C_k \quad (8.9)$$

for positive uniform constants C and C_k for $k \geq 0$.

Applying this to our Calabi–Yau threefold X and setting $a = 2 \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega$, we get a family of Kähler metrics $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u \in [\omega]$ which converge in each $C^k(X, g)$ -norm to a limiting metric $\omega_{\text{CY}} \in [\omega]$. This limiting metric satisfies

$$\omega_{\text{CY}}^n = 2c_0 \|\Upsilon\|_\omega \cdot \omega^n \quad (8.10)$$

and from this, we can deduce that

$$\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{\text{CY}}} = 2c_0 \quad (8.11)$$

is constant. Hence ω_{CY} is the unique Ricci-flat Kähler metric in the Kähler class $[\omega]$.

In addition to the uniform estimates from the theorem, we also require exponential convergence of the flow, which are given by the estimates

$$\left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla^k \tilde{\omega} \right\|_g \leq C_k e^{-\lambda_k t} \quad (8.12)$$

for constants C_k and λ_k . This was shown for the Kähler–Ricci flow by Phong–Sturm [PS06]. We shall prove this for general Monge–Ampère flows.

Lemma 8.1.2. *Let X be a compact Kähler manifold of complex dimension n with Kähler form ω . Let u be a solution to (8.1) for some $a \in C^\infty(X)$ and some smooth function $H : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ with $H' > 0$.*

Define the Kähler metrics $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} u$ and \tilde{u} as in (8.6), then the flow converges exponentially.

Proof. From [PZ20], we have the estimates

$$\|\tilde{u}\|_{C^k(X,g)} \leq C_k, \quad \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \tilde{u} \right| \leq C e^{-\lambda t}. \quad (8.13)$$

To get the decay of higher-order derivatives of \tilde{u} , we use integration by parts. For example,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_X \left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla \tilde{u} \right\|_g^2 \cdot \omega^n &= \int_X \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \tilde{u} \right| \cdot \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Delta \tilde{u} \right| \cdot \omega^n \\ &\leq C e^{-\lambda t} \cdot \int_X \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Delta u \right| \cdot \omega^n \\ &\leq C \cdot \|\Delta H\|_{L^\infty(X,g)} \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \\ &\leq C_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t}, \end{aligned} \quad (8.14)$$

since $|\Delta H| \leq \|u\|_{C^4(X,g)} \leq C$. A similar calculation shows that

$$\int_X \left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla^k \tilde{u} \right\|_g^2 \omega^n \leq C \cdot \|\nabla^{k+1} H\|_{L^\infty(X,g)} \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \leq C_k e^{-\lambda_k t}. \quad (8.15)$$

Using the Sobolev Embedding Theorem, we have

$$\left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla^k \tilde{u} \right\|_{L^\infty(X,g)} \leq C_k e^{-\lambda_k t}. \quad (8.16)$$

Since $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \tilde{u}$, we get (8.12). \square

Using these results on the underlying flows on the base, we will be able to describe the long-term behaviour to the solutions described in Theorems 6.3.1 and 7.2.4.

8.2 Limits at Infinity

We return to G_2 -geometry and discuss the convergence of the solutions $\widehat{\varphi}$. We tackle both the Laplacian flow and cflow cases simultaneously since their solutions were constructed in a similar manner.

Recall that in either case:

- i) the flow is solved by the $SU(3)$ -structure $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{\Upsilon}) = (\Theta^*\widetilde{\omega}, \Theta^*\Upsilon)$;
- ii) the time-dependent family of Kähler triples $(\widetilde{\omega}, J, \widetilde{g})$ on X come from a complex Monge–Ampère flow (either the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow or the Kähler–Ricci flow);
- iii) the Kähler metrics $\widetilde{\omega}$ satisfy the estimates from the previous section and converge to the unique Ricci-flat Kähler metric ω_{CY} in the Kähler class $[\omega]$ in each $C^k(X, g)$ -norm;
- iv) the diffeomorphisms Θ solve $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Theta = Y$, where either

$$Y = -2\widetilde{\nabla}(\|\Upsilon\|_{\widetilde{\omega}}^{-\frac{2}{3}}) \text{ or } Y = 2\widetilde{\nabla}(\log \|\Upsilon\|_{\widetilde{\omega}}). \quad (8.17)$$

To prove the convergence of $(\widehat{\omega}, \widehat{\Upsilon})$, we use a method similar to [LW19] to show that the maps Θ converge to a diffeomorphism Θ_∞ .

Since the metrics $\widetilde{\omega}$ converge exponentially fast to ω_{CY} along both the $MA^{\frac{1}{3}}$ flow and the Kähler–Ricci flow, and since $\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{CY}}$ is constant, it follows that $Y \rightarrow 0$ exponentially fast as well. Indeed, by (8.12) we see that

$$\|\nabla^k Y\|_g = \int_t^\infty \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial s} \|\nabla^k Y\|_g \right) ds \leq C \cdot \int_t^\infty e^{-\lambda s} ds. \quad (8.18)$$

Hence, for each $k \geq 0$, we have the estimates

$$\|\nabla^k Y\|_g \leq C_k e^{-\lambda_k t}. \quad (8.19)$$

We now consider the diffeomorphisms Θ . For every point $p \in X$ and $t_1, t_2 \geq 0$, we have that

$$[t_1, t_2] \rightarrow X : t \mapsto \Theta_t(p) \quad (8.20)$$

defines a smooth path from $\Theta_{t_1}(p)$ to $\Theta_{t_2}(p)$. By our previous estimate (8.19) on Y , we have

$$d_g(\Theta_{t_1}(p), \Theta_{t_2}(p)) \leq \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \left\| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Theta(p) \right\|_g dt$$

8.2. Limits at Infinity

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \|Y\|_g dt \\
&\leq C \cdot \int_{t_1}^{t_2} e^{-\lambda t} dt.
\end{aligned} \tag{8.21}$$

It follows that the maps Θ converge uniformly with respect to the original metric g . Similarly, using the uniform estimates (8.8) and (8.9) we have that the maps Θ converge in each $C^k(X, g)$ -norm. Thus, we have that they converge to some limit map $\Theta_\infty : X \rightarrow X$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ in each $C^k(X, g)$ -norm.

We now show that the pullback Θ_∞^* is not degenerate. For this, we estimate

$$\begin{aligned}
\left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \log \left(\frac{\widehat{\Upsilon} \wedge \overline{\widehat{\Upsilon}}}{\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}} \right) \right| &= \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \log \left(\frac{\Theta^*(\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon})}{\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}} \right) \right| \\
&= \left| \frac{1}{\Theta^*(\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon})} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\Theta^*(\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon})) \right| \\
&= \left| \Theta^* \left(\frac{\mathcal{L}_Y(\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon})}{\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}} \right) \right| \\
&\leq \sup_X \left| \left(\frac{\mathcal{L}_Y(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \text{vol})}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 \cdot \text{vol}} \right) \right| \\
&\leq \frac{|Y(\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2)|}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} + \left| \frac{d(Y \lrcorner \text{vol})}{\text{vol}} \right| \leq C e^{\lambda t}
\end{aligned} \tag{8.22}$$

using (8.19). As such

$$\begin{aligned}
\left| \log \left(\frac{\widehat{\Upsilon} \wedge \overline{\widehat{\Upsilon}}}{\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}} \right) \right| &\leq \int_0^t \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial s} \log \left(\frac{\widehat{\Upsilon} \wedge \overline{\widehat{\Upsilon}}}{\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}} \right) \right| ds \\
&\leq C \cdot \int_0^t e^{-\lambda s} ds \leq C
\end{aligned} \tag{8.23}$$

is bounded independently of t . It follows that

$$C^{-1} \cdot (\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}) \leq \Theta^*(\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}) \leq C \cdot (\Upsilon \wedge \overline{\Upsilon}) \tag{8.24}$$

and hence the pullback is uniformly non-degenerate. We see that $\det(\Theta_*)$ is bounded independently of t and this estimate can be passed to the limit map Θ_∞ .

By the Inverse Function Theorem, the limit map Θ_∞ is a local diffeomorphism. Since $\Theta_0 = \text{Id}_X$ is the identity map and each Θ is a diffeomorphism

8.2. Limits at Infinity

which is isotopic to the identity, we have that Θ_∞ is a surjective local diffeomorphism homotopic to the identity. Further, X is compact, and so Θ_∞ is a covering map. Lastly, since Θ_∞ is homotopic to the identity, it has degree 1 and is thus injective. From this, we conclude that Θ_∞ is indeed a diffeomorphism.

Finally, we have that $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta_\infty$ and $\tilde{\omega} \rightarrow \omega_{CY}$ with respect to the background metric g . It follows that $\hat{\omega} = \Theta^* \tilde{\omega} \rightarrow \Theta_\infty^* \omega_{CY}$ and $\hat{\Upsilon} = \Theta^* \Upsilon \rightarrow \Theta_\infty^* \Upsilon$ also with respect to g . As such, our solution on M converges to

$$\hat{\varphi} \rightarrow \hat{\varphi}_\infty = \text{Re}(\Theta_\infty^* \Upsilon) - dr \wedge (\Theta_\infty^* \omega_{CY}) \quad (8.25)$$

in the Laplacian flow case and

$$\hat{\varphi} \rightarrow \hat{\varphi}_\infty = \text{Re} \left(\Theta_\infty^* \left[\frac{1}{\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{CY}}} \Upsilon \right] \right) - dr \wedge (\Theta_\infty^* (\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{CY}} \cdot \omega_{CY})) \quad (8.26)$$

in the Laplacian coflow case.

Since $\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega_{CY}}$ is constant, we see that in either case, $\hat{\varphi}_\infty$ defines a torsion-free G_2 -structure.

Bibliography

- [ACJM96] A. C. Avram, P. Candelas, D. Jančić, and M. Mandelberg. On the connectedness of the moduli space of Calabi-Yau manifolds. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 465(3):458–472, 1996. DOI: 10.1016/0550-3213(96)00058-2.
- [AMP24] Anthony Ashmore, Ruben Minasian, and Yann Proto. Geometric flows and supersymmetry. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 405(1):Paper No. 16, 50, 2024. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-023-04910-7.
- [BBI01] D. Burago, Y. Burago, and S. Ivanov. *A course in metric geometry*, volume 33 of *Graduate Studies in Mathematics*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001. DOI: 10.1090/gsm/033.
- [BG08] Charles P. Boyer and Krzysztof Galicki. *Sasakian geometry*. Oxford Mathematical Monographs. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2008.
- [BGS08] Charles P. Boyer, Krzysztof Galicki, and Santiago R. Simanca. Canonical Sasakian metrics. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 279(3):705–733, 2008. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-008-0429-1.
- [Bla76] David E. Blair. *Contact manifolds in Riemannian geometry*, volume Vol. 509 of *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1976.
- [Bry06] Robert L. Bryant. Some remarks on G_2 -structures. In *Proceedings of Gökova Geometry-Topology Conference 2005*, pages 75–109. Gökova Geometry/Topology Conference (GGT), Gökova, 2006. arXiv: 0305124.
- [BV20] Lucio Bedulli and Luigi Vezzoni. A remark on the Laplacian flow and the modified Laplacian co-flow in G_2 -geometry. *Ann.*

Bibliography

- Global Anal. Geom.*, 58(3):287–290, 2020. DOI: 10.1007/s10455-020-09729-2.
- [BX11] Robert Bryant and Feng Xu. Laplacian flow for closed G_2 -structures: Short time behavior, 2011. arXiv: 1101.2004.
- [Cao85] Huai Dong Cao. Deformation of Kähler metrics to Kähler-Einstein metrics on compact Kähler manifolds. *Invent. Math.*, 81(2):359–372, 1985. DOI: 10.1007/BF01389058.
- [CdI090] Philip Candelas and Xenia C. de la Ossa. Comments on conifolds. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 342(1):246–268, 1990. DOI: 10.1016/0550-3213(90)90577-Z.
- [CGFT22] Andrew Clarke, Mario Garcia-Fernandez, and Carl Tipler. T -dual solutions and infinitesimal moduli of the G_2 -Strominger system. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.*, 26(6):1669–1704, 2022. DOI: 10.4310/atmp.2022.v26.n6.a3.
- [CGH90] Philip Candelas, Paul S. Green, and Tristan Hübsch. Rolling among Calabi-Yau vacua. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 330(1):49–102, 1990. DOI: 10.1016/0550-3213(90)90302-T.
- [CGPY23] Tristan C. Collins, Sergei Gukov, Sebastien Picard, and Shing-Tung Yau. Special Lagrangian cycles and Calabi-Yau transitions. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 401(1):769–802, 2023. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-023-04655-3.
- [CH13] Ronan J. Conlon and Hans-Joachim Hein. Asymptotically conical Calabi-Yau manifolds, I. *Duke Math. J.*, 162(15):2855–2902, 2013. DOI: 10.1215/00127094-2382452.
- [CHSW85] Philip Candelas, Gary T. Horowitz, Andrew Strominger, and Edward Witten. Vacuum configurations for superstrings. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 258(1):46–74, 1985. DOI: 10.1016/0550-3213(85)90602-9.
- [Chu12] Ming-Tao Chuan. Existence of Hermitian-Yang-Mills metrics under conifold transitions. *Comm. Anal. Geom.*, 20(4):677–749, 2012. DOI: 10.4310/CAG.2012.v20.n4.a1.

- [CK04] Bennett Chow and Dan Knopf. *The Ricci flow: an introduction*, volume 110 of *Mathematical Surveys and Monographs*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2004. DOI: 10.1090/surv/110.
- [CPY24] Tristan Collins, Sebastien Picard, and Shing-Tung Yau. Stability of the tangent bundle through conifold transitions. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.*, 77(1):284–371, 2024. DOI: 10.1002/cpa.22135.
- [DGK21] Shubham Dwivedi, Panagiotis Gianniotis, and Spiro Karigiannis. A gradient flow of isometric G_2 -structures. *J. Geom. Anal.*, 31(2):1855–1933, 2021. DOI: 10.1007/s12220-019-00327-8.
- [dlOLS18] Xenia de la Ossa, Magdalena Larfors, and Eirik E. Svanes. The infinitesimal moduli space of heterotic G_2 systems. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 360(2):727–775, 2018. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-017-3013-8.
- [Don85] S. K. Donaldson. Anti self-dual Yang-Mills connections over complex algebraic surfaces and stable vector bundles. *Proc. London Math. Soc. (3)*, 50(1):1–26, 1985. DOI: 10.1112/plms/s3-50.1.1.
- [dSGFLSE24] Agnaldo A. da Silva Jr., Mario Garcia-Fernandez, Jason D. Lotay, and Henrique N. Sá Earp. Coupled G_2 -instantons, 2024. arXiv: 2404.12937.
- [Edw75] David A. Edwards. The structure of superspace. In *Studies in topology (Proc. Conf., Univ. North Carolina, Charlotte, N.C., 1974; dedicated to Math. Sect. Polish Acad. Sci.)*, pages 121–133. Academic Press, New York-London, 1975.
- [EKA90] Aziz El Kacimi-Alaoui. Opérateurs transversalement elliptiques sur un feuilletage riemannien et applications. *Compositio Math.*, 73(1):57–106, 1990. URL: http://www.numdam.org/item?id=CM_1990__73_1_57_0.
- [FHP21] Teng Fei, Zhijie Huang, and Sébastien Picard. The anomaly flow over Riemann surfaces. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN*, 2021(3):2134–2165, 2021. DOI: 10.1093/imrn/rnz076.

- [FIUV15] Marisa Fernández, Stefan Ivanov, Luis Ugarte, and Dimiter Vassilev. Quaternionic Heisenberg group and heterotic string solutions with non-constant dilaton in dimensions 7 and 5. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 339(1):199–219, 2015. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-015-2397-6.
- [FLY12] Jixiang Fu, Jun Li, and Shing-Tung Yau. Balanced metrics on non-Kähler Calabi-Yau threefolds. *J. Differential Geom.*, 90(1):81–129, 2012. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1335209490.
- [FPPZ21] Teng Fei, Duong H. Phong, Sebastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. Geometric flows for the type IIA string. *Camb. J. Math.*, 9(3):693–807, 2021. DOI: 10.4310/CJM.2021.v9.n3.a3.
- [FPS24] Benjamin Friedman, Sébastien Picard, and Caleb Suan. Gromov–Hausdorff continuity of non-Kähler Calabi–Yau conifold transitions, 2024. arXiv: 2404.11840.
- [Fri86] R. Friedman. Simultaneous resolution of threefold double points. *Math. Ann.*, 274(4):671–689, 1986. DOI: 10.1007/BF01458602.
- [Fri91] R. Friedman. On threefolds with trivial canonical bundle. *Complex geometry and Lie theory (Sundance, UT, 1989)*, 53:103–134, 1991.
- [FY18] Joel Fine and Chengjian Yao. Hypersymplectic 4-manifolds, the G_2 -Laplacian flow, and extension assuming bounded scalar curvature. *Duke Math. J.*, 167(18):3533–3589, 2018. DOI: 10.1215/00127094-2018-0040.
- [Gri13] Sergey Grigorian. Short-time behaviour of a modified Laplacian coflow of G_2 -structures. *Adv. Math.*, 248:378–415, 2013. DOI: 10.1016/j.aim.2013.08.013.
- [Gro07] Misha Gromov. *Metric structures for Riemannian and non-Riemannian spaces*. Modern Birkhäuser Classics. Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, english edition, 2007. Based on the 1981 French original, With appendices by M. Katz, P. Pansu and S. Semmes, Translated from the French by Sean Michael Bates.

- [GS84] Michael B. Green and John H. Schwarz. Anomaly cancellations in supersymmetric $D = 10$ gauge theory and superstring theory. *Physics Letters B*, 149(1):117–122, 1984. DOI: 10.1016/0370-2693(84)91565-X.
- [GW00] Mark Gross and P. M. H. Wilson. Large complex structure limits of $K3$ surfaces. *J. Differential Geom.*, 55(3):475–546, 2000. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1090341262.
- [Ham82] Richard S. Hamilton. Three-manifolds with positive Ricci curvature. *J. Differential Geometry*, 17(2):255–306, 1982. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1214436922.
- [Hul86] Christopher M. Hull. Compactifications of the heterotic superstring. *Phys. Lett. B*, 178(4):357–364, 1986. DOI: 10.1016/0370-2693(86)91393-6.
- [II05] Petar Ivanov and Stefan Ivanov. $SU(3)$ -instantons and G_2 , $Spin(7)$ -heterotic string solitons. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 259(1):79–102, 2005. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-005-1396-4.
- [Kar09] Spiro Karigiannis. Flows of G_2 -structures. I. *Q. J. Math.*, 60(4):487–522, 2009. DOI: 10.1093/qmath/han020.
- [Kar20] Spiro Karigiannis. Introduction to G_2 geometry. In *Lectures and surveys on G_2 -manifolds and related topics*, volume 84 of *Fields Inst. Commun.*, pages 3–50. Springer, New York, [2020] ©2020. DOI: 10.1007/978-1-0716-0577-6_1.
- [Kaw92] Yujiro Kawamata. Unobstructed deformations. A remark on a paper of Z. Ran: “Deformations of manifolds with torsion or negative canonical bundle” [*J. Algebraic Geom.* **1** (1992), no. 2, 279–291; MR1144440 (93e:14015)]. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 1(2):183–190, 1992.
- [KMT12] Spiro Karigiannis, Benjamin McKay, and Mao-Pei Tsui. Soliton solutions for the Laplacian co-flow of some G_2 -structures with symmetry. *Differential Geom. Appl.*, 30(4):318–333, 2012. DOI: 10.1016/j.difgeo.2012.05.003.
- [KS60] K. Kodaira and D. C. Spencer. On deformations of complex analytic structures. III. Stability theorems for complex structures. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 71:43–76, 1960. DOI: 10.2307/1969879.

- [KS72] Arnold Kas and Michael Schlessinger. On the versal deformation of a complex space with an isolated singularity. *Math. Ann.*, 196:23–29, 1972. DOI: 10.1007/BF01419428.
- [Lot20] Jason D. Lotay. Geometric flows of G_2 structures. In *Lectures and surveys on G_2 -manifolds and related topics*, volume 84 of *Fields Inst. Commun.*, pages 113–140. Springer, New York, [2020] ©2020. DOI: 10.1007/978-1-0716-0577-6_5.
- [LW19] Jason D. Lotay and Yong Wei. Stability of torsion-free G_2 structures along the Laplacian flow. *J. Differential Geom.*, 111(3):495–526, 2019. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1552442608.
- [LY87] Jun Li and Shing-Tung Yau. Hermitian-Yang-Mills connection on non-Kähler manifolds. In *Mathematical aspects of string theory (San Diego, Calif., 1986)*, volume 1 of *Adv. Ser. Math. Phys.*, pages 560–573. World Sci. Publishing, Singapore, 1987.
- [LY05] Jun Li and Shing-Tung Yau. The existence of supersymmetric string theory with torsion. *J. Differential Geom.*, 70(1):143–181, 2005. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1143572017.
- [Mic82] M. L. Michelsohn. On the existence of special metrics in complex geometry. *Acta Math.*, 149(3-4):261–295, 1982. DOI: 10.1007/BF02392356.
- [Pet06] Peter Petersen. *Riemannian geometry*, volume 171 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer, New York, second edition, 2006.
- [PPZ18a] Duong H. Phong, Sébastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. The anomaly flow and the Fu-Yau equation. *Ann. PDE*, 4(2):Paper No. 13, 60, 2018. DOI: 10.1007/s40818-018-0049-9.
- [PPZ18b] Duong H. Phong, Sébastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. Anomaly flows. *Comm. Anal. Geom.*, 26(4):955–1008, 2018. DOI: 10.4310/CAG.2018.v26.n4.a9.
- [PPZ18c] Duong H. Phong, Sébastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. Geometric flows and Strominger systems. *Math. Z.*, 288(1-2):101–113, 2018. DOI: 10.1007/s00209-017-1879-y.

- [PPZ19a] Duong H. Phong, Sébastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. A flow of conformally balanced metrics with Kähler fixed points. *Math. Ann.*, 374(3-4):2005–2040, 2019. DOI: 10.1007/s00208-019-01844-1.
- [PPZ19b] Duong H. Phong, Sébastien Picard, and Xiangwen Zhang. The anomaly flow on unimodular Lie groups. In *Advances in complex geometry*, volume 735 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 217–237. Amer. Math. Soc., [Providence], RI, [2019] ©2019. DOI: 10.1090/conm/735/14828.
- [PS06] Duong H. Phong and Jacob Sturm. On stability and the convergence of the Kähler-Ricci flow. *J. Differential Geom.*, 72(1):149–168, 2006. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1143593129.
- [PS24] Sébastien Picard and Caleb Suan. Flows of G_2 -structures associated to Calabi–Yau manifolds. *Math. Res. Lett.*, 31(6):1837–1877, 2024. DOI: 10.4310/MRL.250211003545.
- [PU21] Mattia Pujia and Luis Ugarte. The anomaly flow on nilmanifolds. *Ann. Global Anal. Geom.*, 60(3):501–537, 2021. DOI: 10.1007/s10455-021-09781-6.
- [Puj21] Mattia Pujia. The Hull–Strominger system and the anomaly flow on a class of solvmanifolds. *J. Geom. Phys.*, 170:Paper No. 104352, 15, 2021. DOI: 10.1016/j.geomphys.2021.104352.
- [PZ20] Sebastien Picard and Xiangwen Zhang. Parabolic complex Monge-Ampère equations on compact Kähler manifolds. In *Proceedings of the International Consortium of Chinese Mathematicians 2018*, pages 639–665. Int. Press, Boston, MA, [2020] ©2020.
- [Ran92] Ziv Ran. Deformations of manifolds with torsion or negative canonical bundle. *J. Algebraic Geom.*, 1(2):279–291, 1992.
- [Rei87] Miles Reid. The moduli space of 3-folds with $K = 0$ may nevertheless be irreducible. *Math. Ann.*, 278(1-4):329–334, 1987. DOI: 10.1007/BF01458074.
- [RZ11a] Xiaochun Rong and Yuguang Zhang. Continuity of extremal transitions and flops for Calabi-Yau manifolds. *J. Differential*

- Geom.*, 89(2):233–269, 2011. Appendix B by Mark Gross. DOI: 10.4310/jdg/1324477411.
- [RZ11b] Wei-Dong Ruan and Yuguang Zhang. Convergence of Calabi-Yau manifolds. *Adv. Math.*, 228(3):1543–1589, 2011. DOI: 10.1016/j.aim.2011.06.023.
- [SESS24] Henrique N. Sá Earp, Julieth Saavedra, and Caleb Suan. Laplacian coflows of G_2 -structures on contact Calabi-Yau 7-manifolds, 2024. arXiv: 2406.15254.
- [Son15] Jian Song. On a conjecture of Candelas and de la Ossa. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 334(2):697–717, 2015. DOI: 10.1007/s00220-014-2211-x.
- [Str86] Andrew Strominger. Superstrings with torsion. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 274(2):253–284, 1986. DOI: 10.1016/0550-3213(86)90286-5.
- [Sua24] Caleb Suan. Anomaly flow: Shi-type estimates and long-time existence, 2024. arXiv: 2408.15514.
- [SW13a] Jian Song and Ben Weinkove. Contracting exceptional divisors by the Kähler-Ricci flow. *Duke Math. J.*, 162(2):367–415, 2013. DOI: 10.1215/00127094-1962881.
- [SW13b] Jian Song and Ben Weinkove. An introduction to the Kähler-Ricci flow. In *An introduction to the Kähler-Ricci flow*, volume 2086 of *Lecture Notes in Math.*, pages 89–188. Springer, Cham, 2013. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-00819-6_3.
- [SW14] Jian Song and Ben Weinkove. Contracting exceptional divisors by the Kähler-Ricci flow II. *Proc. Lond. Math. Soc. (3)*, 108(6):1529–1561, 2014. DOI: 10.1112/plms/pdt059.
- [Tia92] Gang Tian. Smoothing 3-folds with trivial canonical bundle and ordinary double points. In *Essays on mirror manifolds*, pages 458–479. Int. Press, Hong Kong, 1992.
- [UY86] K. Uhlenbeck and S.-T. Yau. On the existence of Hermitian-Yang-Mills connections in stable vector bundles. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.*, 39:S257–S293, 1986. Frontiers of the mathematical sciences: 1985 (New York, 1985). DOI: 10.1002/cpa.3160390714.

Bibliography

- [Yau93] Shing-Tung Yau. A splitting theorem and an algebraic geometric characterization of locally Hermitian symmetric spaces. *Comm. Anal. Geom.*, 1(3-4):473–486, 1993. DOI: 10.4310/CAG.1993.v1.n3.a5.

Appendices

Appendix A

Identities for Hermitian Metrics and Chern Connections

We list some useful identities that will be used often. As before, we let X be a Calabi–Yau n -fold with nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(n, 0)$ -form Υ . Much of this appendix is based on §2.2 of [PPZ18b].

Given a Hermitian metric $\omega = \sqrt{-1}g_{j\bar{k}}dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^k$, we define its torsion tensors T and \bar{T} by

$$T = \sqrt{-1}\partial\omega \text{ and } \bar{T} = -\sqrt{-1}\bar{\partial}\omega. \quad (\text{A.1})$$

This defines a $(2, 1)$ - and $(1, 2)$ -form respectively.

We can write these in local coordinates by

$$T = \frac{1}{2}T_{mj\bar{k}}dz^m \wedge dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^k \text{ and } \bar{T} = \frac{1}{2}\bar{T}_{j\bar{m}\bar{k}}dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^m \wedge d\bar{z}^k \quad (\text{A.2})$$

where

$$T_{mj\bar{k}} = \partial_j g_{m\bar{k}} - \partial_m g_{j\bar{k}} \text{ and } \bar{T}_{j\bar{m}\bar{k}} = \bar{\partial}_{\bar{k}} g_{j\bar{m}} - \bar{\partial}_{\bar{m}} g_{j\bar{k}}. \quad (\text{A.3})$$

It is convenient to define the tensors

$$T_m = g^{j\bar{k}}T_{mj\bar{k}} \text{ and } \bar{T}_{\bar{m}} = g^{\bar{j}k}\bar{T}_{j\bar{m}\bar{k}}. \quad (\text{A.4})$$

We have the following result of Li–Yau [LY05], stated in a more general form.

Lemma A.0.1. *Let X be a Calabi–Yau n -fold with nowhere-vanishing holomorphic $(n, 0)$ -form Υ . Suppose ω is a Hermitian metric on X . Then the following are equivalent:*

- i) ω satisfies the conformally balanced condition $d(\|\Upsilon\|_{\omega}^a \omega^{n-1}) = 0$ for some constant a ;*

ii) $d^\dagger \omega = \sqrt{-1}(\bar{\partial} - \partial) \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a$; and

iii) $T_m = \partial_m \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a$, $\bar{T}_{\bar{m}} = \bar{\partial}_{\bar{m}} \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a$.

Proof. We can expand the $(n, n-1)$ -part of the conformally balanced condition to get

$$\partial \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a \wedge \omega^{n-1} + (n-1)\partial\omega \wedge \omega^{n-2} = 0. \quad (\text{A.5})$$

One can also check that for a $(2, 1)$ -form $A = \frac{1}{2}A_{mj\bar{k}}dz^m \wedge dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^k$, we have

$$A \wedge \omega^{n-2} = -\sqrt{-1}(g^{j\bar{k}}A_{mj\bar{k}}dz^m) \wedge \frac{\omega^{n-1}}{n-1}. \quad (\text{A.6})$$

In particular, taking A to be the torsion tensor $T = \sqrt{-1}\partial\omega$, we see that the conformally balanced condition is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \partial \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a \wedge \omega^{n-1} &= -(n-1)\partial\omega \wedge \omega^{n-2} \\ &= \sqrt{-1}(n-1)T \wedge \omega^{n-2} \\ &= T_m dz^m \wedge \omega^{n-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.7})$$

That is

$$(\partial \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a - T_m dz^m) \wedge \omega^{n-1} = 0, \quad (\text{A.8})$$

and since the wedge product by ω^{n-1} is an isomorphism we get

$$\partial \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a - T_m dz^m. \quad (\text{A.9})$$

By taking complex conjugates, we see that *i)* and *iii)* are equivalent.

To get that the equivalence between *ii)* and *iii)*, we use the expressions of the adjoints of ∂ and $\bar{\partial}$ on a $(1, 1)$ -form A :

$$(\bar{\partial}^\dagger A)_m = g^{j\bar{k}}(\nabla_j A_{m\bar{k}} - T_j A_{m\bar{k}}) \text{ and } (\partial^\dagger A)_{\bar{m}} = -g^{j\bar{k}}(\bar{\nabla}_{\bar{k}} A_{j\bar{m}} - \bar{T}_{\bar{k}} A_{j\bar{m}}). \quad (\text{A.10})$$

If we set $A = \omega$, then $A_{j\bar{k}} = \sqrt{-1}g_{j\bar{k}}$ which gives

$$(\bar{\partial}^\dagger \omega)_m = -\sqrt{-1}g^{j\bar{k}}(\nabla_j g_{m\bar{k}} - T_j g_{m\bar{k}}) = -\sqrt{-1}T_m. \quad (\text{A.11})$$

Likewise

$$(\partial^\dagger \omega)_{\bar{m}} = \sqrt{-1}\bar{T}_{\bar{m}}. \quad (\text{A.12})$$

Putting this together, we have that given *iii*),

$$\begin{aligned}
 d^\dagger \omega &= \partial^\dagger \omega + \bar{\partial}^\dagger \omega \\
 &= -\sqrt{-1}T + \sqrt{-1}\bar{T} \\
 &= \sqrt{-1}(\bar{\partial} - \partial) \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a.
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.13}$$

Conversely, if $d^\dagger \omega = \sqrt{-1}(\bar{\partial} - \partial) \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a$, then by type decomposition we have

$$-\sqrt{-1}T = \partial^\dagger \omega = -\sqrt{-1}\partial \log \|\Upsilon\|_\omega^a, \tag{A.14}$$

as desired. \square

We are interested in the case where the constant $a = 1$. Taking covariant derivatives, we can check that

$$\nabla \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) = - \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot T \text{ and } \bar{\nabla} \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) = - \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \bar{T}. \tag{A.15}$$

In particular, repeated application of this yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \right) \cdot \sum_{\substack{i_1 + \dots + i_r + (r-s) = m \\ j_1 + \dots + j_s = l}} (\nabla^{i_1} \bar{\nabla}^{j_1} \bar{T}) * \dots * (\nabla^{i_s} \bar{\nabla}^{j_s} \bar{T}) \\
 &\hspace{15em} * (\nabla^{i_{s+1}} T) * \dots * (\nabla^{i_r} T).
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.16}$$

We end with some general commutator identities covariant derivatives. If A is a generic tensor, then

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l (\Delta_R A) \\
 &= \Delta_R (\nabla^m \bar{\nabla}^l A) + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} A) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \text{Rm}) \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l+1-j} A) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j T) \\
 &\quad + \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^l (\nabla^{m+1-i} \bar{\nabla}^{l-j} A) * (\nabla^i \bar{\nabla}^j \bar{T}),
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.17}$$

also

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \bar{\nabla}^l \nabla^m A \\
 &= \sum_{r=0}^{\min(m,l)} \sum_{\substack{i_0+\dots+i_r=m-r \\ j_0+\dots+j_r=l-r}} (\nabla^{i_0} \bar{\nabla}^{j_0} A) * (\nabla^{i_1} \bar{\nabla}^{j_1} \text{Rm}) * \dots * (\nabla^{i_r} \bar{\nabla}^{j_r} \text{Rm}).
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.18}$$

Finally, we have the Divergence Theorem for the Chern connection:

$$\int_X \nabla_i V^i = \int_X T_i \cdot V^i \quad \text{and} \quad \int_X \bar{\nabla}_{\bar{j}} V^{\bar{j}} = \int_X \bar{T}_{\bar{j}} \cdot V^{\bar{j}}. \tag{A.19}$$

Appendix B

The (Local) Maps Φ_t

We collect several results regarding the maps $\Phi_t : \mathbb{C}^4 \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^4$ introduced in §1.2.1. First, recall that Φ_t was defined by

$$\Phi_t(z) = z + \frac{t\bar{z}}{2\|z\|^2} \quad (\text{B.1})$$

Furthermore, for $R \neq 0$, we had scaling maps $S_R : \mathbb{C}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^4$ given by

$$S_R(z) = R^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot z. \quad (\text{B.2})$$

In particular, we have the relation

$$\Phi_t = S_{t^{\frac{1}{3}}} \circ \Phi_1 \circ S_{t^{-\frac{1}{3}}}. \quad (\text{B.3})$$

Since the scaling maps are smooth, we can restrict our focus to the map Φ_1 . In particular, we will show that the restriction

$$\Phi_1 : \left\{ z \in V_0 \mid \|z\|^2 > \frac{1}{2} \right\} \rightarrow \{z \in V_1 \mid \|z\|^2 > 1\} \quad (\text{B.4})$$

is a diffeomorphism, where the spaces V_t are defined by

$$V_t = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{C}^4 \mid \sum_{j=1}^4 z_j^2 = t \right\}. \quad (\text{B.5})$$

Let $z \in V_0$ and so $z \cdot z = \bar{z} \cdot \bar{z} = 0$. Taking norms, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \|\Phi_1(z)\|^2 &= \left(z + \frac{\bar{z}}{2\|z\|^2} \right) \cdot \left(\bar{z} + \frac{z}{2\|z\|^2} \right) \\ &= \|z\|^2 + \frac{z \cdot z}{2\|z\|^2} + \frac{\bar{z} \cdot \bar{z}}{2\|z\|^2} + \frac{\|z\|^2}{4\|z\|^4} \\ &= \|z\|^2 \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{4\|z\|^4} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{B.6})$$

We can check where each level set of the cone V_0 is mapped to by Φ_1 by considering the function

$$f(x) = x \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{4x^2}\right), \quad x > 0. \quad (\text{B.7})$$

It can be seen that f is strictly increasing on $(\frac{1}{2}, \infty)$. From this, we can see that Φ_1 is injective on $\{z \in V_0 \mid \|z\|^2 > \frac{1}{2}\}$. Indeed, suppose that $\Phi_1(z) = \Phi_1(z')$ where $\|z\|^2 > \frac{1}{2}$ and $\|z'\|^2 > \frac{1}{2}$. The restriction of the domain then implies that $\|z\|^2 = \|z'\|^2$. Splitting the equation $\Phi_1(z) = \Phi_1(z')$ into real and imaginary components and a straightforward computation shows that $z = z'$.

Next, we find an inverse of the restriction Φ_1 . We first note that

$$g(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}), \quad x > 1, \quad (\text{B.8})$$

defines an inverse for $f : (\frac{1}{2}, \infty) \rightarrow (1, \infty)$.

Let $w \in V_1$ with $\|w\|^2 = B > 1$. By direct calculation, one can check that if

$$z_j = \left(\frac{2g(B)}{2g(B)+1}\right) \cdot \text{Re}(w_j) - \sqrt{-1} \left(\frac{2g(B)}{2g(B)-1}\right) \cdot \text{Im}(w_j), \quad (\text{B.9})$$

then

$$z \in V_0, \quad \|z\|^2 = g(B) > \frac{1}{2}, \text{ and } \Phi_1(z) = w. \quad (\text{B.10})$$

It follows that Φ_1 is a bijection from $\{z \in V_0 \mid \|z\|^2 > \frac{1}{2}\}$ to $\{z \in V_1 \mid \|z\|^2 > 1\}$. Since the coordinate expressions for Φ_1 and its inverse are smooth on their domain, we see that Φ_1 is a diffeomorphism. By composing with the scaling maps and writing in terms of the radius function $r(z) = \|z\|^{\frac{2}{3}}$, we have

Proposition B.0.1. *The map*

$$\Phi_t : \left\{z \in V_0 \mid r(z) > \left(\frac{|t|}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\right\} \rightarrow \left\{z \in V_t \mid r(z) > |t|^{\frac{1}{3}}\right\} \quad (\text{B.11})$$

is a diffeomorphism.

Appendix C

Sasakian Manifolds

We review some basics on Sasakian manifolds and discuss some useful results involving deformations of Sasakian structures. For more details, we refer the reader to *e.g.*, [Bla76, BG08, BGS08].

C.1 Contact and Almost-Contact Structures

We begin with a discussion on contact and almost-contact structures on odd-dimensional manifolds.

Definition C.1.1. An contact structure on a $(2n+1)$ -dimensional manifold M is a 1-form η , called the contact form, such that

$$\eta \wedge (d\eta)^n \neq 0. \quad (\text{C.1})$$

On a contact manifold (M, η) , it can be shown that there exists a unique vector field ξ called the Reeb vector field such that

$$\eta(\xi) = 1 \text{ and } \xi \lrcorner (d\eta) = 0. \quad (\text{C.2})$$

Using the Reeb vector field ξ , we obtain a 1-dimensional foliation \mathcal{F}_ξ , and its dual 1-form η determines a codimension 1 subbundle $\mathcal{D} = \ker \eta$ of TM . We have a canonical splitting

$$TM = \mathcal{D} \oplus L\xi, \quad (\text{C.3})$$

where $L\xi$ is the line bundle spanned by ξ .

Given a contact structure η on M , we would like to define a Riemannian metric g in a suitable manner.

Definition C.1.2. An almost-contact structure on a $(2n + 1)$ -dimensional manifold M consists of a vector field ξ , a 1-form η , and an endomorphism Φ of TM such that

$$\eta(\xi) = 1 \text{ and } \Phi^2 = -\text{Id}_{TM} + \xi \otimes \eta. \quad (\text{C.4})$$

As a consequence of these relations, we also have the following which can be found in [Bla76]:

Lemma C.1.3. *If (ξ, η, Φ) is an almost-contact structure on M , then*

$$\Phi(\xi) = 0 \text{ and } \eta \circ \Phi = 0. \quad (\text{C.5})$$

Additionally, the endomorphism Φ has pointwise rank $2n$.

Proof. The conditions in (C.4) imply that

$$\Phi^2(\xi) = -\xi + \eta(\xi) \cdot \xi = 0. \quad (\text{C.6})$$

Thus, either $\Phi(\xi) = 0$ or $\Phi(\xi)$ is a non-trivial eigenvector of Φ with eigenvalue 0. The conditions again imply that

$$0 = \Phi^2(\Phi(\xi)) = -\Phi(\xi) + \eta(\Phi(\xi)) \cdot \xi, \quad (\text{C.7})$$

that is,

$$\Phi(\xi) = \eta(\Phi(\xi)) \cdot \xi. \quad (\text{C.8})$$

If $\Phi(\xi)$ is a non-trivial eigenvector of Φ , then we must have $\eta(\Phi(\xi)) \neq 0$, and hence

$$0 = \Phi^2(\xi) = \eta(\Phi(\xi)) \cdot \Phi(\xi) = [\eta(\Phi(\xi))]^2 \cdot \xi \neq 0, \quad (\text{C.9})$$

which is a contradiction. As such, $\Phi(\xi) = 0$.

For the other relation, we see that by the second condition in (C.4)

$$\begin{aligned} \eta(\Phi(Y)) \cdot \xi &= \Phi^3(Y) + \Phi(Y) \\ &= -\Phi(Y) + \Phi(\eta(Y) \cdot \xi) + \Phi(Y) = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.10})$$

for any vector field Y . It follows that $\eta \circ \Phi = 0$.

To check the rank of Φ , we note that since $\Phi(\xi) = 0$, we must have $\text{rank } \Phi < 2n + 1$. Suppose $\Phi(Y) = 0$. We then have

$$0 = \Phi^2(Y) = -Y + \eta(Y) \cdot \xi \quad (\text{C.11})$$

and hence Y is some multiple of ξ . Thus, $\text{rank } \Phi = 2n$. □

A Riemannian metric g on M is compatible with the almost-contact structure if

$$g(\Phi(Y), \Phi(Z)) = g(Y, Z) - \eta(Y) \cdot \eta(Z), \quad (\text{C.12})$$

for any vector fields Y, Z on M . In this case, the quadruple (ξ, η, Φ, g) is called a almost-contact metric structure. By setting $Z = \xi$, we can also see that

$$\eta(Y) = g(Y, \xi). \quad (\text{C.13})$$

Given an almost-contact metric structure, we can define a fundamental 2-form ω by

$$\omega(Y, Z) = g(\Phi(Y), Z). \quad (\text{C.14})$$

Indeed, this is skew since

$$\begin{aligned} g(\Phi(Y), Z) &= g(\Phi^2(Y), \Phi(Z)) - \eta(\Phi(Y)) \cdot \eta(Z) \\ &= -g(Y, \Phi(Z)) + \eta(Y) \cdot g(\xi, \Phi(Z)) \\ &= -g(\Phi(Z), Y) + \eta(Y) \cdot \left[g(\Phi(\xi), \Phi^2(Z)) + \eta(\xi) \cdot \eta(\Phi(Z)) \right] \\ &= -g(\Phi(Z), Y). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.15})$$

Since $\text{rank } \Phi = 2n$, one can additionally check that

$$\eta \wedge \omega^n \neq 0. \quad (\text{C.16})$$

Proposition C.1.4. *Let M be a $(2n + 1)$ -dimensional contact manifold with a contact form η , then there exists an almost-contact metric structure (ξ, η, Φ, g) such that the fundamental 2-form ω satisfies $\omega = d\eta$.*

A quadruple (ξ, η, Φ, g) compatible with a contact structure η is called a contact metric structure. Additionally, contact metric structures are not unique.

Consider the cone $C(M) = \mathbb{R}^+ \times M$ endowed with the metric

$$g_C = dr \otimes dr + r^2 \cdot g. \quad (\text{C.17})$$

We can define an almost-complex structure J_C on $C(M)$ by

$$J_C(Y) = \Phi(Y) + \eta(Y) \cdot r \frac{\partial}{\partial r}, \quad J_C\left(r \frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right) = -\xi. \quad (\text{C.18})$$

An almost-contact metric structure (ξ, η, Φ, g) is called normal if $(C(M), J_C)$ is a complex manifold. In this case, the almost-complex structure $J = \Phi|_{\mathcal{D}}$ is integrable.

We can now define a Sasakian structure:

Definition C.1.5. A Sasakian structure \mathcal{S} on a $(2n + 1)$ -dimensional contact manifold M with contact form η is a normal contact metric structure (ξ, η, Φ, g) .

Given a Sasakian structure \mathcal{S} , one can check that the restriction of the metric g to \mathcal{D} is a positive-definite symmetric form which we refer to as the transverse Kähler metric. The transverse Kähler form of this metric is $\omega = d\eta$ and the Sasakian metric g can be written as

$$g = d\eta \circ (\text{Id} \otimes \Phi) + \eta \otimes \eta. \quad (\text{C.19})$$

C.2 Basic Forms and Deformations of Sasakian Structures

Definition C.2.1. A k -form β on a contact manifold M is called basic if

$$\xi \lrcorner \beta = 0, \quad \mathcal{L}_\xi \beta = 0, \quad (\text{C.20})$$

where ξ is the Reeb vector field. The set of basic k forms will be denoted by $\Omega_B^k(M)$.

Using Cartan's Magic Formula, one can see that the Lie derivative condition is equivalent to $\xi \lrcorner (d\beta) = 0$, and so the exterior derivative preserves basic forms. Basic cohomology classes, denoted by $[\cdot]_B$, can be defined in the usual way with the appropriate restrictions. Our previous discussion shows that the transverse Kähler form ω is basic, and so its curvature tensors must also be basic. This in part gives us a notion of basic Chern classes $c_k^B(M)$.

One can check that given a Sasakian structure $\mathcal{S} = (\xi, \eta, \Phi, g)$ on M , then

$$J(\Omega_B^k(M)) = \Omega_B^k(M). \quad (\text{C.21})$$

As such, we can decompose the complexified space in the expected manner:

$$\Omega_B^k(M) \otimes \mathbb{C} = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} \Omega_B^{p,q}(M). \quad (\text{C.22})$$

From this, we have the usual ∂ and $\bar{\partial}$ operators, giving rise to a transverse Hodge theory which largely mirrors the normal setting.

Given a Sasakian structure $\mathcal{S} = (\xi, \eta, \Phi, g)$ on M , we wish to deform it in a manner that preserves the Reeb vector field ξ and the underlying transverse structure. We let

$$\mathfrak{F}(\xi) = \{\text{Sasakian structures } \mathcal{S}' = (\xi', \eta', \Phi', g') \mid \xi' = \xi\}. \quad (\text{C.23})$$

Given two Sasakian structures $\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{S}' \in \mathfrak{F}(\xi)$, with contact forms η and η' respectively, we have that their difference $\zeta = \eta - \eta'$ is basic. As such, $[d\eta']_B = [d\eta]_B$ and hence all Sasakian structures in $\mathfrak{F}(\xi)$ have the same basic cohomology class.

Consider the quotient bundle $\nu(\mathcal{F}_\xi) = TM/L\xi$. This bundle has an induced complex structure \bar{J} and quotient map $\pi_\nu : TM \rightarrow \nu(\mathcal{F}_\xi)$. We define the subset $\mathfrak{F}(\xi, \bar{J}) \subseteq \mathfrak{F}(\xi)$ to be the subset of Sasakian structures $(\xi', \eta', \Phi', g') \in \mathfrak{F}(\xi)$ such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} TM & \xrightarrow{\Phi'} & TM \\ \downarrow \pi_\nu & & \downarrow \pi_\nu \\ \nu(\mathcal{F}_\xi) & \xrightarrow{\bar{J}} & \nu(\mathcal{F}_\xi) \end{array} \quad (\text{C.24})$$

commutes. These are the Sasakian structures with the same transverse holomorphic structure \bar{J} .

The following result is a transverse version of the $\sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}$ -Lemma.

Proposition C.2.2 (El Kacimi-Alaoui [EKA90]). *Let M be a compact Sasakian manifold and let ω and ω' be real basic closed $(1, 1)$ -forms such that $[\omega]_B = [\omega']_B$. Then there exists a basic function ζ such that*

$$\omega' = \omega + \sqrt{-1}\partial\bar{\partial}\zeta = \omega + dd^c\zeta, \quad (\text{C.25})$$

where $d^c = \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2}(\bar{\partial} - \partial)$.

As in the Kähler case, the basic 2-form $\omega = d\eta$ can be written locally in terms of a basic potential function ζ , *i.e.*, $d\eta = dd^c\zeta$, and so Sasakian geometry is locally determined by a basic potential.

There exists a characterization of the space of Sasakian structures with fixed Reeb vector field ξ and transverse holomorphic structure \bar{J} as an affine space. We will not require the full description, but will use the following:

Definition C.2.3. Given a Sasakian structure $\mathcal{S} = (\xi, \eta, \Phi, g) \in \mathfrak{F}(\xi, \bar{J})$ on M , a transformation of the form $\eta \mapsto \eta' = \eta + d^c\zeta$ for a basic function ζ is an instance of a deformation of type II. Such a transformation induces an endomorphism Φ' and metric g' by

$$\Phi' = \Phi - (\xi \otimes (d^c\zeta)) \circ \Phi, \quad (\text{C.26})$$

$$g' = d\eta' \circ (\text{Id} \otimes \Phi) + \eta' \otimes \eta'. \quad (\text{C.27})$$

The ensuing Sasakian structure $\mathcal{S}' = (\xi, \eta', \Phi', g')$ also lies in $\mathfrak{F}(\xi, \bar{J})$.

Appendix D

Structures Induced from G_2 -Structures

In this appendix, we overview the computations for the associated structures given a G_2 -structure φ . In particular, we work with the Ansätze introduced in §5.3.1 and §5.3.2.

D.1 Hermitian and Riemannian Metrics

Before we begin, we first note an important relation between a Hermitian metric and its associated Riemannian metric.

Let g be a Riemannian metric and J be an almost-complex structure on a $2n$ -dimensional manifold M such that g is Hermitian (*i.e.*, $g(Y, Z) = g(JY, JZ)$). We have local real coordinates $x^1, y^1, \dots, x^n, y^n$ such that

$$J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \quad J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}. \quad (\text{D.1})$$

In these coordinates, we have

$$g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) = g\left(J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right), J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right)\right) = g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) \quad (\text{D.2})$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) &= g\left(J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right), J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right)\right) \\ &= g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) = -g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right). \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.3})$$

Expanding everything out, we can write

$$g = g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) dx^j \otimes dx^k + g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) dx^j \otimes dy^k$$

$$+ g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) dy^j \otimes dx^k + g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) dy^j \otimes dy^k. \quad (\text{D.4})$$

In matrix form, (reordering the basis to $x^1, \dots, x^n, y^1, \dots, y^n$) we have

$$g_{jk} = \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ -D & C \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{D.5})$$

for some real $n \times n$ matrices C, D with C symmetric and D skew-symmetric.

Complexifying, we have complex coordinates $z^j = x^j + \sqrt{-1}y^j$, $\bar{z}^j = x^j - \sqrt{-1}y^j$ with

$$dz^j = dx^j + \sqrt{-1}dy^j, \quad d\bar{z}^j = dx^j - \sqrt{-1}dy^j, \quad (\text{D.6})$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} - \sqrt{-1}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right), \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^j} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} + \sqrt{-1}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right). \quad (\text{D.7})$$

One can then check that

$$\begin{aligned} g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}^k}\right) &= g\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} - \sqrt{-1}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right), \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} + \sqrt{-1}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right)\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\left[g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) + g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sqrt{-1}g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right) - \sqrt{-1}g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right)\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left[g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}\right) + \sqrt{-1}g\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}\right)\right], \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.8})$$

which in matrix form means

$$g_{j\bar{k}} = \frac{1}{2} [C + \sqrt{-1}D]. \quad (\text{D.9})$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{bmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ -\sqrt{-1}I_n & I_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ -D & C \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ \sqrt{-1}I_n & I_n \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ -D - \sqrt{-1}C & C - \sqrt{-1}D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ \sqrt{-1}I_n & I_n \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} C + \sqrt{-1}D & D \\ 0 & C - \sqrt{-1}D \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

D.2. Local Computations

we have

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} C & D \\ -D & C \end{bmatrix} = \det(C + \sqrt{-1}D) \det(C - \sqrt{-1}D). \quad (\text{D.10})$$

By the symmetry of C and the skew-symmetry of D , we see that $C + \sqrt{-1}D$ is Hermitian and so has real determinant. It follows that

$$\sqrt{\det g_{jk}} = 2^n \det g_{j\bar{k}}. \quad (\text{D.11})$$

Defining $\omega(Y, Z) = g(JY, Z)$, we have

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} g_{j\bar{k}} dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}}. \quad (\text{D.12})$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\omega^n}{n!} &= (\sqrt{-1})^n \det g_{j\bar{k}} \cdot dz^1 \wedge d\bar{z}^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dz^n \wedge d\bar{z}^n \\ &= 2^n \det g_{j\bar{k}} \cdot dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^n \wedge dy^n \\ &= \sqrt{\det g_{jk}} \cdot dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^n \wedge dy^n \\ &= \text{vol}. \end{aligned}$$

D.2 Local Computations

We first note the following from *e.g.*, [Kar09, Kar20]: Let φ be a G_2 -structure on a 7-fold M . Given local coordinates, x^1, \dots, x^7 , we define a tensor B by

$$B_{jk} dx^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^7 = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi. \quad (\text{D.13})$$

From the relation (5.2), we see that this is also

$$B_{jk} dx^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^7 = -6(g_\varphi)_{jk} \text{vol}_\varphi = -6(g_\varphi)_{jk} \sqrt{\det(g_\varphi)} \cdot dx^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^7. \quad (\text{D.14})$$

The metric $(g_\varphi)_{jk}$ and volume form vol_φ can be extracted with the identities

$$B_{jk} = \left[\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi \right] \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^7} \right), \quad (\text{D.15})$$

D.2. Local Computations

$$B_{jk} = -6(g_\varphi)_{jk} \sqrt{\det(g_\varphi)}, \quad (\text{D.16})$$

$$\det B = -(6^7) \det(g_\varphi)^{\frac{9}{2}}, \quad (\text{D.17})$$

$$\sqrt{\det(g_\varphi)} = -\frac{1}{6^{\frac{7}{9}}} (\det B)^{\frac{1}{9}}, \quad (\text{D.18})$$

$$(g_\varphi)_{jk} = \frac{1}{6^{\frac{2}{9}}} \frac{B_{jk}}{(\det B)^{\frac{1}{9}}}. \quad (\text{D.19})$$

In our setup, we have a Kähler Calabi–Yau threefold X with Kähler form ω and non-vanishing holomorphic $(3, 0)$ -form Υ . We define a G_2 -structure φ on $M = S^1 \times X$ defined by

$$\varphi = \text{Re} \left(\frac{F}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - G dr \wedge \omega, \quad (\text{D.20})$$

where F is non-vanishing and $G > 0$.

Using the local coordinates $r, x^1, y^1, x^2, y^2, x^3, y^3$ on M and associated complex coordinates $z^i = x^i + \sqrt{-1}y^i$, we have

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1}g_{j\bar{k}} dz^j \wedge d\bar{z}^k \text{ and } \Upsilon = f dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3. \quad (\text{D.21})$$

Additionally,

$$\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2 = \frac{|f|^2}{\det g_{p\bar{q}}} = \frac{1}{2^3} \frac{|f|^2}{\sqrt{\det g_{pq}}}. \quad (\text{D.22})$$

Direct computation shows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi \\ &= (-G\omega) \wedge (-G\omega) \wedge \left[\text{Re} \left(\frac{|F|}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right) - G dr \wedge \omega \right] \\ &= -G^3 dr \wedge \omega^3 \\ &= -6G^3 \sqrt{\det g_{j\bar{k}}} \cdot dr \wedge dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^3 \wedge dy^3. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.23})$$

For $j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, let j_1, j_2 be such that $(j j_1 j_2)$ is a cyclic permutation of $(1 2 3)$. Then by considering type decomposition, we can see that

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi$$

D.2. Local Computations

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \underbrace{(-G\omega)}_{(1,1)} \wedge \left(\underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{j_1} \wedge dz^{j_2}}_{(2,0)} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{j_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{j_2}}_{(0,2)} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \underbrace{Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1}(g_{j\bar{k}} d\bar{z}^k - g_{k\bar{j}} dz^k)}_{dr \wedge (1,1)} \right) \\
&\wedge \left[\underbrace{\operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{F}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right)}_{(3,0) \oplus (0,3)} - \underbrace{Gdr \wedge \omega}_{dr \wedge [(1,0) \oplus (0,1)]} \right] = 0. \tag{D.24}
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we see that

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi = 0. \tag{D.25}$$

If for $k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ we define k_1, k_2 analogously, we can check that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi \\
&= \left(\underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{j_1} \wedge dz^{j_2}}_{(2,0)} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{j_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{j_2}}_{(0,2)} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \underbrace{Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1}(g_{j\bar{p}} d\bar{z}^p - g_{p\bar{j}} dz^p)}_{dr \wedge [(1,0) \oplus (0,1)]} \right) \\
&\wedge \left(\underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{k_1} \wedge dz^{k_2}}_{(2,0)} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{k_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{k_2}}_{(0,2)} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \underbrace{Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1}(g_{k\bar{q}} d\bar{z}^q - g_{q\bar{k}} dz^q)}_{dr \wedge [(1,0) \oplus (0,1)]} \right) \wedge \left[\underbrace{\operatorname{Re} \left(\frac{F}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} \Upsilon \right)}_{(3,0) \oplus (0,3)} - \underbrace{Gdr \wedge \omega}_{dr \wedge (1,1)} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

D.2. Local Computations

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{j_1} \wedge dz^{j_2} \right) \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}_2} \right) \wedge (-Gdr \wedge \omega) \\
&\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{j_1} \wedge dz^{j_2} \right) \wedge (-Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1} g_{j\bar{k}} dz^j) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{1}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{2}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{3}} \right) \\
&\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{j}_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{j}_2} \right) \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{k_1} \wedge dz^{k_2} \right) \wedge (-Gdr \wedge \omega) \\
&\quad + \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{j}_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{j}_2} \right) \wedge (Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1} g_{k\bar{j}} d\bar{z}^{\bar{j}}) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3 \right) \\
&\quad + (Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1} g_{j\bar{k}} d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}}) \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}_1} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{k}_2} \right) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3 \right) \\
&\quad + (-Gdr \wedge \sqrt{-1} g_{k\bar{j}} dz^k) \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{Ff}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} dz^{j_1} \wedge dz^{j_2} \right) \\
&\quad \quad \wedge \left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{\overline{Ff}}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega} d\bar{z}^{\bar{1}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{2}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{3}} \right) \\
&= -\frac{3}{4} \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} G \sqrt{-1} (g_{j\bar{k}} + g_{k\bar{j}}) dr \wedge dz^1 \wedge dz^2 \wedge dz^3 \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{1}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{2}} \wedge d\bar{z}^{\bar{3}} \\
&= -6 \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} G (g_{j\bar{k}} + g_{k\bar{j}}) dr \wedge dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^3 \wedge dy^3 \\
&= -6 \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} G g \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} \right) dr \wedge dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^3 \wedge dy^3. \quad (\text{D.26})
\end{aligned}$$

Similar computations show that

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi \\
&= -6 \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} G g \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \right) dr \wedge dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^3 \wedge dy^3, \quad (\text{D.27})
\end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \lrcorner \varphi \right) \wedge \varphi$$

D.2. Local Computations

$$= -6 \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} Gg \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^k} \right) dr \wedge dx^1 \wedge dy^1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx^3 \wedge dy^3. \quad (\text{D.28})$$

With respect to the basis $r, x^1, x^2, x^3, y^1, y^2, y^3$, the matrix B is then

$$\begin{aligned} B &= -6G \begin{bmatrix} G^2 \sqrt{\det g_{jk}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} C & \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} D \\ 0 & -\frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} D & \frac{|F|^2 |f|^2}{\|\Upsilon\|_\omega^2} C \end{bmatrix} \\ &= -6G \sqrt{\det g_{jk}} \begin{bmatrix} G^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{|F|^2}{2^3} C & \frac{|F|^2}{2^3} D \\ 0 & -\frac{|F|^2}{2^3} D & \frac{|F|^2}{2^3} C \end{bmatrix} \\ &= -6G \sqrt{\det g_{jk}} \begin{bmatrix} G^2 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{|F|^2}{2^3} g_{jk} \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.29})$$

which has determinant

$$\det B = (-6)^7 \frac{|F|^{12}}{2^{18}} G^9 (\det g_{jk})^{\frac{9}{2}}. \quad (\text{D.30})$$

As such, it follows that g_φ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} g_\varphi &= \frac{-6G \sqrt{\det g_{jk}}}{6^{\frac{2}{3}} (-6)^{\frac{7}{3}} |F|^{\frac{4}{3}} G \sqrt{\det g_{jk}}} \begin{bmatrix} G^2 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{|F|^2}{2^3} g_{jk} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4|F|^{-\frac{4}{3}} G^2 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} |F|^{\frac{2}{3}} g_{jk} \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.31})$$

that is

$$g_\varphi = 4|F|^{-\frac{4}{3}} G^2 dr \otimes dr + \frac{1}{2} |F|^{\frac{2}{3}} g_{jk}. \quad (\text{D.32})$$

From this, we can verify the expressions for the other induced structures such as the volume form vol_φ and the Hodge star \star_φ . A similar argument handles the setting on a contact Calabi–Yau 7-fold.